THE PERILS OF OPTIMIZING LEARNED REWARD FUNC TIONS: LOW TRAINING ERROR DOES NOT GUARANTEE LOW REGRET

Anonymous authors

Paper under double-blind review

For reviewers:

Red parts are from the original submission and will be removed for the camera-ready version. Blue parts are new additions from the rebuttal phase

ABSTRACT

In reinforcement learning, specifying reward functions that capture the intended task can be very challenging. Reward learning aims to address this issue by *learning* the reward function. However, a learned reward model may have a low error on the data distribution, and yet subsequently produce a policy with large regret. We say that such a reward model has an *error-regret mismatch*. The main source of an error-regret mismatch is the distributional shift that commonly occurs during policy optimization. In this paper, we mathematically show that a sufficiently low expected test error of the reward model guarantees low worst-case regret, but that for any *fixed* expected test error, there exist realistic data distributions that allow for error-regret mismatch to occur. We then show that similar problems persist even when using policy regularization techniques, commonly employed in methods such as RLHF. Our theoretical results highlight the importance of developing new ways to measure the quality of learned reward models. We hope our results stimulate the theoretical and empirical study of improved methods to learn reward models, and better ways to reliably measure their quality.

031 032

006

008 009 010

011

012

013 014 015

016 017

018

019

021

024

025

026

027

028

029

033 1 INTRODUCTION

To solve a sequential decision problem with reinforcement learning (RL), we must first formalize that decision problem using a *reward function* (Sutton & Barto, 2018). However, for complex tasks, reward functions are often hard to specify correctly. To solve this problem, it is increasingly popular to *learn* reward functions with *reward learning algorithms*, instead of specifying the reward functions manually. There are many different reward learning algorithms (e.g., Ng & Russell, 2000; Tung et al., 2018; Brown & Niekum, 2019; Palan et al., 2019), with one of the most popular being *reward learning from human feedback* (RLHF) (Christiano et al., 2017; Ibarz et al., 2018).

For any learning algorithm, it is a crucial question whether or not that learning algorithm is guaranteed to converge to a "good" solution. For example, in the case of supervised learning for classification, it can be shown that a learning algorithm that produces a model with a low *empirical error* (i.e., training error) is likely to have a low *expected error* (i.e., test error), given a sufficient amount of training data and assuming that both the training data and the test data is drawn i.i.d. from a single stationary distribution (Kearns & Vazirani, 1994). In the case of normal supervised learning and standard assumptions, we can therefore be confident that a learning algorithm will converge to a good model, provided that it is given a sufficient amount of training data.

Since reward models are also typically learned by supervised learning, we might assume that classical learning-theoretic guarantees carry over. However, these guarantees only ensure that the reward model is approximately correct *relative to the training distribution*. But after reward learning, we optimize a policy to maximize the learned reward, which effectively leads to a *distributional shift*. This raises the worry that the trained policy can exploit regions of the state space with abnormally



067 068 069

065

066

054

056

Figure 1: Reward models (red function) are commonly trained by supervised learning to approximate 070 some latent, true reward (blue function). Given enough data, one can hope that the reward model 071 is close to the true reward function on average over the data distribution (upper gray layer) — the expected error is low. However, low expected error only guarantees a good approximation to the true 073 reward function in areas with high coverage by the data distribution! On the other hand, optimizing an 074 RL policy to maximize the learned reward model induces a distribution shift which can lead the policy 075 to exploit uncertainties of the learned reward model in low-probability areas of the transition space 076 (lower gray layer). This may then lead to high *regret*. We refer to this phenomenon as *error-regret* 077 mismatch.

078 079

high learned rewards if those regions have a low data coverage during training. In this case, we can have reward models that have both a low error on the training distribution and an optimal policy with large regret, a phenomenon we call *error-regret mismatch*. We visualize this concern in Figure 1.

To single out the issue of error-regret mismatch in our analysis, we take the goals of classical learning theory as a given and show that *they are not enough to ensure low regret*. More precisely, in probably approximately correct (PAC) learning (Kearns & Vazirani, 1994) the goal is to derive a sample size that guarantees a certain likelihood ("P") of an approximately correct ("AC") model on new data points sampled from the training distribution. In our results, we assume that we *already have* an approximately correct reward model on a data distribution, and then investigate what we can or can not conclude about the regret of policies trained to maximize the modeled reward.

Our theoretical analysis shows that guarantees in policy regret are very sensitive to the data distribution used to train the reward model, leading to our notions of *safe* and *unsafe data distributions*. Moreover, we find evidence that some MDPs are in a certain sense "too large" to allow for safe data distributions relative to a reasonable reward model error and desired regret bound. We establish for general MDPs:

- 1. As the error of a learned reward model on a data distribution goes to zero, the worst-case regret of optimizing a policy according to that reward model also goes to zero (Propositions 3.1 and 3.2)
- 2. However, for any $\epsilon > 0$, whenever a data distribution has sufficiently low coverage of some bad policy, it is *unsafe*; in other words, there exists a reward model that achieves an expected error of ϵ but has a high-regret optimal policy (Proposition 3.3), a case of error-regret mismatch.
- 3. As a consequence, when an MDP has a large number of independent bad policies, *every* data distribution is unsafe (Corollary 3.4).
 - 4. More precisely, we derive a set of linear constraints that precisely characterize the safe data distributions for a given MDP (Theorem 3.5).
- 105 106 107

094

095

096

097

098

099

102

103

We then investigate the case of *regularized* policy optimization (including KL-regularized policy optimization, which is commonly used in methods such as RLHF). We derive regularized versions

of Propositions 3.1 and 3.3 in Proposition 4.1 and Theorem 4.2. This shows that regularization alone is no principled solution to error-regret mismatch.

We then develop several generalizations of our results for different types of data sources for reward model training, such as preferences over trajectories (Propositions 5.2 and 5.3), and trajectory scoring (Proposition 5.1). Lastly, motivated by the recent success of large language models (OpenAI, 2022; Gemini Team, 2023; Anthropic, 2023), we provide an analysis for the special case of RLHF in the contextual bandit case where we prove a stronger version (Theorem 6.1) of the failure mode already discussed in Theorem 4.2 for general MDPs.

116 117 118

1.1 RELATED WORK

¹¹⁹ Note: We provide a more extensive related work section in Appendix A

Reward Learning Reward learning is a key concept in reinforcement learning that involves learning the reward function for complex tasks with latent and difficult-to-specify reward functions. Many methods have been developed to incorporate various types of human feedback into the reward learning process (Wirth et al., 2017; Ng et al., 2000; Bajcsy et al., 2017; Jeon et al., 2020).

125

Challenges in Reward Learning Reward learning presents several challenges (Casper et al., 2023; Lang et al., 2024b; Skalse & Abate, 2023; 2024), such as *reward misgeneralization*, where a learned reward model performs well on in-distribution data but misgeneralizes on out-of-distribution data (Skalse et al., 2023). This can lead to unintended consequences in real-world applications.

Reward misgeneralization can also result in *reward hacking* (Krakovna, 2020), a consequence of Goodhart's law (Goodhart, 1984; Zhuang & Hadfield-Menell, 2020; Hennessy & Goodhart, 2023; Strathern, 1997; Karwowski et al., 2023). Reward hacking has been extensively studied both theoretically (Skalse et al., 2022; 2024; Zhuang & Hadfield-Menell, 2020) and empirically (Zhang et al., 2018; Farebrother et al., 2018; Cobbe et al., 2019; Krakovna, 2020; Gao et al., 2023; Tien et al., 2022).

136 Distributional Shifts in policy learning During policy optimization, a distribution shift occurs 137 where the policy under training can explore areas of the input space that are outside of the reward 138 model's training distribution. This might lead to large regret in case that the reward model is 139 misgeneralized. To address issues with distributional shifts in reward learning specifically, prior work has proposed many different methods, such as ensembles of conservative reward models (Coste et al., 140 2023), averaging weights of multiple reward models (Ramé et al., 2024), iteratively updating training 141 labels (Zhu et al., 2024), on-policy reward learning (Lang et al., 2024a), and distributionally robust 142 planning (Zhan et al., 2023). 143

144

Worst-case regret studies Several prior works perform theoretical investigations of policy regret under a worst-case MDP in settings involving imitation learning (Ross et al., 2011), offline RL (Kim et al., 2024; Jin et al., 2021; Zhang et al., 2022), and other RL settings (Lu et al., 2024; Laidlaw et al., 2024; Kwa et al., 2024). Furthermore, additional work performs analyses of RLHF (Cen et al., 2024; Xiong et al., 2024; Zhu et al., 2023; Ji et al., 2023; Mehta et al., 2023) and reward learning in general (Agarwal et al., 2012; Foster et al., 2020) in the contextual bandit setting.

Our work is most closely related to (Zhu et al., 2024; Nika et al., 2024; Cen et al., 2024), which provide examples of high regret and regret bounds specifically for different RLHF settings. We contrast ourselves from their work by focusing on theoretically analyzing the guarantees from errors with respect to data distributions on the regret of the final policy. We thus narrow down and illuminate issues that are unique to RL with policy learning compared to supervised learning. In doing so, we assume *arbitrary* MDPs and investigate the regret a policy might attain for a worst-case reward model (instead of a worst-case MDP).

- 157 158
- 2 PRELIMINARIES
- 159 160
- 161 A Markov Decision Process (MDP) is a tuple $\langle S, A, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma \rangle$ where S is a set of states, A is a set of actions, $\tau : S \times A \to \Delta(S)$ is a transition function, $\mu_0 \in \Delta(S)$ is an initial state distribution,

162 163 164 $R: \mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A} \to \mathbb{R}$ is a *reward function*, and $\gamma \in (0,1)$ is a *discount rate*. We define the *range* of a reward function R as range $R := \max_{(s,a) \in \mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}} R(s,a) - \min_{(s,a) \in \mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}} R(s,a)$.

165 A policy is a function $\pi : S \to \Delta(A)$. We denote the set of all policies by Π . A trajectory 166 $\xi = \langle s_0, a_0, s_1, a_1, ... \rangle$ is a possible path in an MDP. The return function G gives the cumulative 167 discounted reward of a trajectory, $G(\xi) = \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \gamma^t R(s_t, a_t)$, and the evaluation function J gives the 168 expected trajectory return given a policy, $J(\pi) = \mathbb{E}_{\xi \sim \pi} [G(\xi)]$. A policy maximizing J is an optimal 169 policy. We define the regret of a policy π with respect to reward function R as

$$\operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\pi) \coloneqq \frac{\max_{\pi' \in \Pi} J_{R}(\pi') - J_{R}(\pi)}{\max_{\pi' \in \Pi} J_{R}(\pi') - \min_{\pi' \in \Pi} J_{R}(\pi')} \in [0, 1].$$

¹⁷² Here, J_R is the policy evaluation function for R.

In this paper, we assume that S and A are finite, and that all states are reachable under τ and μ_0 . We also assume that $\max J_R - \min J_R \neq 0$ (since the reward function would otherwise be trivial). Note that this implies that range R > 0, and that $\operatorname{Reg}^R(\pi)$ is well-defined.

177 The state-action occupancy measure is a function $\eta : \Pi \to \mathbb{R}^{|S \times A|}$ mapping each policy $\pi \in \Pi$ 178 to the corresponding "state-action occupancy measure", describing the discounted frequency that 179 each state-action tuple is visited by a policy. Formally, $\eta(\pi)(s, a) = \eta^{\pi}(s, a) = \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \gamma^t \cdot P(s_t =$ 180 $s, a_t = a \mid \xi \sim \pi$). Note that by writing the reward function R as a vector $\vec{R} \in \mathbb{R}^{|S \times A|}$, we can 181 split J into a function that is linear in R: $J(\pi) = \eta^{\pi} \cdot \vec{R}$. By normalizing a state-action occupancy 182 measure η^{π} we obtain a policy-induced distribution $D^{\pi} := (1 - \gamma) \cdot \eta^{\pi}$.

183 184 2.1 PROBLEM FORMALIZATION OF RL WITH REWARD LEARNING

In RL with reward learning, we assume that we have an MDP $\langle S, A, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma \rangle$ where the reward function R is unknown. We may also assume that τ and μ_0 are unknown, as long as we can sample from them (though S, A, and γ must generally be known, at least implicitly). We then first learn a reward model \hat{R} that approximates the true reward R and then optimize a policy $\hat{\pi}$ to maximize \hat{R} . The aim of this two-step procedure is for $\hat{\pi}$ to achieve low regret under the true reward function R. We now formalize these aspects in detail for our theoretical analysis, with a visualization provided in Figure 2:

Reward learning We first learn a reward model \hat{R} from data. There are many possible data sources for reward learning, like demonstrations (Ng & Russell, 2000), preferences over trajectories (Christiano et al., 2017), or even the initial environment state (Shah et al., 2019); a taxonomy can be found in (Jeon et al., 2020). Since we are concerned with problems that remain even when the reward model is already *approximately correct*, we abstract away the data sources and training procedures and assume that we learn a reward model \hat{R} which satisfies

198
199
200
$$\mathbb{E}_{(s,a)\sim D}\left[\frac{|\hat{R}(s,a) - R(s,a)|}{\operatorname{range} R}\right] \leq \epsilon \tag{1}$$

for some $\epsilon > 0$ and stationary distribution D over transitions $S \times A$. Note that this is the true expectation under D, rather than an estimate of this expectation based on some finite sample. We divide by range R, since the absolute error ϵ is only meaningful relative to the overall scale of the reward R.

205 To be clear, most reward learning algorithms *cannot guarantee* a bound as in Equation (1) since most 206 realistic data sources do not determine the true reward function, even for infinite data (Skalse et al., 207 2023). Instead, we choose Equation (1) because it serves as an *upper bound* to many common reward 208 learning training objectives (see Appendix C.5). Thus, when we show in later sections that high regret 209 is possible even when this inequality holds, then this problem can be expected to generalize to other 210 data sources. We make this generalization precise for some data sources in Section 5. In particular, we will show that Equation (1) implies a low cross-entropy error between the choice distributions of 211 the true reward function and the reward model, as is commonly used for RLHF, e.g. in the context of 212 language models (Ziegler et al., 2019). 213

214

170 171

Policy optimization Given \hat{R} , we then learn a policy $\hat{\pi}$ by solving the MDP $\langle S, A, \tau, \mu_0, \bar{R}, \gamma \rangle$. In the most straightforward case, we do this by simply finding a policy that is optimal according

Optimality 2 $\in \arg \max J_{\hat{B}}(\pi)$ $-\lambda \cdot \omega(\pi)$ Stall Bar Data Space Reward Policy RD Learning Optimization Low Expected Error Low Regret 1 3 Reg^R $\hat{\pi}$) Diff(R, R) \leq Guaranteed by Safe Data Distributions

Figure 2: An abstract model of the classical reward learning pipeline. A reward model R is trained to approximate the true reward function R under some data distribution D. The training process converges when \hat{R} is similar to R in expectation (see 1). In the second step, a policy $\hat{\pi}$ is trained to achieve high learned reward, possibly involving a regularization (see 2). We are interested in the question of when exactly this training process guarantees that $\hat{\pi}$ has low regret. More formally, we call a data distribution D safe whenever the implication $\mathbf{1} \Longrightarrow \mathbf{3}$ holds for all reward models \hat{R} 235 that satisfy **1**. 236

to R. However, it is also common to perform regularized optimization. In that case, we make use of an additional regularization function $\omega: \Pi \to \mathbb{R}$, with $\omega(\pi) \ge 0$ for all $\pi \in \Pi$. Given \hat{R} , a regularization function ω , and a regularization weight $\lambda \in [0, \infty)$, we say that $\hat{\pi}$ is (λ, ω) -optimal if

$$\hat{\pi} \in \operatorname*{arg\,max}_{\pi} J_{\hat{R}}(\pi) - \lambda \omega(\pi). \tag{2}$$

Typically, λ punishes large deviations from some reference policy π_{ref} , e.g. with the regularization function given by the KL-divergence $\omega(\pi) = \mathbb{D}_{KL}(\pi || \pi_{ref})$. π_{ref} may also be used to collect training data for the reward learning algorithm, in which case we may assume $D = D^{\pi}$ in Equation (1). Most of our results to not depend on these specific instantiations, however.

Regret minimization The aim of the previous two steps is for the policy $\hat{\pi}$ to have low regret 248 249 $\operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\hat{\pi})$ under the true reward function R. Our question is thus if and when it is sufficient to ensure 250 that \hat{R} satisfies Equation 1, in order to guarantee that a policy $\hat{\pi}$ optimal according to Equation (2) 251 has low regret $\operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\hat{\pi})$. 252

22 SAFE DATA DISTRIBUTIONS 254

255 We now make the elaborations from the previous subsections more concrete by providing a formal definition of a *safe data distribution*. In particular, we say that a data distribution D is safe, whenever 256 it holds that for every reward model \hat{R} that satisfies Equation (1) for D, all optimal policies of \hat{R} 257 have low regret. We provide a visualization of this concept in Figure 2 and a formal definition in 258 Definition 2.1. 259

260 **Definition 2.1** (Safe- and unsafe data distributions). For a given MDP $\langle S, A, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma \rangle$, let $\epsilon > 0$, 261 $L \in [0, 1]$, and $\lambda \in [0, \infty)$. Let ω be a continuous function with $\omega(\pi) \ge 0$ for all $\pi \in \Pi$. Then the 262 set of safe data distributions $\mathbf{safe}(R, \epsilon, L, \lambda, \omega)$ is the set of all distributions $D \in \Delta(S \times A)$ such that 263 for all possible reward models $\hat{R}: S \times A \to \mathbb{R}$ and policies $\hat{\pi}: S \to \Delta(A)$ that satisfy the following 264 two properties:

1. Low expected error: \hat{R} is ϵ -close to R under D, i.e., $\mathbb{E}_{(s,a)\sim D}\left[\frac{|\hat{R}(s,a)-R(s,a)|}{\operatorname{range} R}\right] \leq \epsilon$.

2. **Optimality:** $\hat{\pi}$ is (λ, ω) -optimal with respect to \hat{R} , i.e. $\hat{\pi} \in \arg \max_{\pi} J_{\hat{R}}(\pi) - \lambda \omega(\pi)$.

we can guarantee that $\hat{\pi}$ has regret smaller than L, i.e.:



237 238

239

240

241 242 243

244

245

246

247

253

265

266 267

268

216

217 218

219 220

222

224

225

226 227

3. Low regret: $\hat{\pi}$ has a regret smaller than L with respect to R, i.e., $\operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\hat{\pi}) < L$.

272 Similarly, we define the set of *unsafe data distributions* to be the complement of $\operatorname{safe}(R, \epsilon, L, \lambda, \omega)$:

unsafe
$$(R, \epsilon, L, \lambda, \omega) \coloneqq \{ D \in \Delta(S \times A) \mid D \notin \text{safe}(R, \epsilon, L, \lambda, \omega) \}.$$

Thus, $\mathbf{unsafe}(R, \epsilon, L, \lambda, \omega)$ consists of the data distributions D for which there *exists* a reward model \hat{R} that is ϵ -close to R and a policy $\hat{\pi}$ that is (λ, π) -optimal with respect to \hat{R} , but such that $\hat{\pi}$ has large regret $\operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\hat{\pi}) \geq L$. In this sense, we are operating under a worst-case framework for the reward model and policy learned by our training algorithms. Lastly, whenever we consider the unregularized case ($\lambda = 0$ or $\omega = 0$), we drop the λ and ω to ease the notation and just use $\operatorname{safe}(R, \epsilon, L)$ and $\operatorname{unsafe}(R, \epsilon, L)$ instead.

Note: Throughout this paper, we will use the terminology that a data distribution D "allows for error-regret mismatch" as a colloquial term to express that $D \in \mathbf{unsafe}(R, \epsilon, L, \lambda, \omega)$.

286

287

288

289

295

305 306 307

281

270

271

273 274

3 ERROR-REGRET MISMATCH FOR UNREGULARIZED POLICY OPTIMIZATION

In this section, we investigate the case where no regularization is used in the policy optimization stage. We seek to determine if it is sufficient for a reward model to be close to the true reward function on a data distribution in order to ensure low regret for the learned policy.

In our first result, we show that under certain conditions, a low expected error ϵ does indeed guarantee that policy optimization will yield a policy with low regret.

Proposition 3.1. Let $\langle S, A, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma \rangle$ be an arbitrary MDP, let $L \in (0, 1]$, and let $D \in \Delta(S \times A)$ be a positive data distribution (i.e., a distribution such that D(s, a) > 0 for all $(s, a) \in S \times A$). Then there exists an $\epsilon > 0$ such that $D \in \mathbf{safe}(R, \epsilon, L)$.

The proof of Proposition 3.1 can be found in Appendix D.1 (see Corollary D.7) and is based on an application of Berge's maximum theorem (Berge, 1963), and the fact that the expected distance between the true reward function and the learned reward model under *D* is induced from a norm. See Theorem 6.1 for a similar result in which the expected error in rewards is replaced by an expected error in choice probabilities.

One might be inclined to conclude that the guarantee of Proposition 3.1 allows one to practically achieve low regret by ensuring a low error ϵ (as measured by Equation 1). However, in the following result we provide a more detailed analysis that shows that low regret requires a prohibitively low ϵ :

Proposition 3.2. Let the setting be as in Proposition 3.1. If $\epsilon > 0$ satisfies

$$\epsilon < \frac{1-\gamma}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{\text{range } J^R}{\text{range } R} \cdot \min_{(s,a) \in \mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}} D(s,a) \cdot L$$

then $D \in \mathbf{safe}(R, \epsilon, L)$.

309 The proof can be found in Theorem D.11, Appendix D.2. Example D.13 shows that the bound 310 on ϵ is tight up to a factor of $\sqrt{2}$. This result is problematic in practice due to the dependence on 311 the minimum of D. Realistic MDPs usually contain a massive amount of states and actions, which 312 necessarily requires D to give a very small support to at least some transitions. The dependence of 313 the upper bound on D also shows that there is no ϵ for which every distribution D is guaranteed to be 314 safe, as $\min_{(s,a)\in D} D(s,a)$ can be arbitrarily small. We concretize this intuition by showing that in 315 every MDP and for every $\epsilon > 0$, there exist weak assumptions for which a data distribution allows 316 for a large error-regret mismatch.

Proposition 3.3. Let $M = \langle S, A, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma \rangle$ be an MDP, $D \in \Delta(S \times A)$ a data distribution, $\epsilon > 0$, and $L \in [0, 1]$. Assume there exists a policy $\hat{\pi}$ with the property that $\operatorname{Reg}^R(\hat{\pi}) \ge L$ and $D(\operatorname{supp} D^{\hat{\pi}}) < \epsilon$, where $\operatorname{supp} D^{\hat{\pi}}$ is defined as the set of state-action pairs $(s, a) \in S \times A$ such that $D^{\hat{\pi}}(s, a) > 0$. In other words, there is a "bad" policy for R that is not very supported by D. Then, D allows for error-regret mismatch to occur, i.e., $D \in \operatorname{unsafe}(R, \epsilon, L)$.

- 322
- The proof of Proposition 3.3 can be found in Appendix C.2 (see Proposition C.5). The intuition is straightforward: There exists a reward model \hat{R} that is very similar to the true reward function R

outside the support of $D^{\hat{\pi}}$ but has very large rewards for the support of $D^{\hat{\pi}}$. Because $D(\operatorname{supp} D^{\hat{\pi}})$ is very small, this still allows \hat{R} to have a very small expected error w.r.t. to D, while $\hat{\pi}$, the optimal policy for \hat{R} , will have regret at least L. To avoid confusions, we show in Proposition C.7 that the assumptions on ϵ in Proposition 3.2 and Proposition 3.3 cannot hold simultaneously. This is as expected since otherwise the *conclusions* of these propositions would imply that a data distribution can be both safe and unsafe.

Note that the conditions for unsafe data distributions in Proposition 3.3 also cover positive data distributions (that we showed to be eventually safe for small enough ϵ in Proposition 3.1). Furthermore, especially in very large MDPs, it is very likely that the data distribution will not sufficiently cover large parts of the support of some policies, especially since the number of (deterministic) policies grows exponentially with the number of states. Sometimes, this can lead to *all* data distributions being unsafe, as we show in the following corollary:

Corollary 3.4. Let $M = \langle S, A, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma \rangle$ be an MDP, $\epsilon > 0$, and $L \in [0, 1]$. Assume there exists a set of policies Π_L with:

- $\operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\pi) \geq L$ for all $\pi \in \Pi_{L}$;
- supp $D^{\pi} \cap$ supp $D^{\pi'} = \emptyset$ for all $\pi, \pi' \in \Pi_L$; and
- $|\Pi_L| \geq 1/\epsilon$.

337

338 339

340 341

342

343 344

345

367 368

370

Then $unsafe(R, \epsilon, L) = \Delta(S \times A)$, *i.e.*: all distributions are unsafe.

The proof of Corollary 3.4 can be found in Appendix C.2 (see Corollary C.6).

Corollary 3.4 outlines sufficient conditions for a scenario where all possible data distributions are 348 unsafe for a given MDP. This happens when there exist many different policies with large regret and 349 disjoint support, which requires there to be a large action space. This could for example happen in the 350 case of a language model interacting with a user. There are some ways to interact with the user that 351 have large regret $\geq L$, e.g., by providing instructions for building weapons. Now consider that for a 352 single such policy, we can easily imagine many adaptations that all behave in essentially the same 353 way, but have individually consistent and mutually distinct writing styles or idiosyncratic differences 354 in word choice. The set of all these variations Π_L will then be large $(|\Pi_L| > 1/\epsilon)$ and consist of 355 policies with high regret $\geq L$ that have mutually disjoint support since their actions, i.e. responses, 356 consistently differ in style.

An example of such an MDP is the natural language environment, where the state space is a sequence of user-prompts and assistant responses. Therefore, while Proposition 3.1 shows that for every data distribution D there exists a test error ϵ small enough such that D becomes safe, Corollary 3.4 shows that in some settings ϵ might need to be extremely small in order to allow for safety.

We conclude by stating the main result of this section, which unifies all previous results and derives the
 most general conditions, i.e. *necessary and sufficient* conditions, for when exactly a data distribution
 allows for error-regret mismatch to occur:

Theorem 3.5. For all MDPs $\langle S, A, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma \rangle$ and $L \in [0, 1]$, there exists a matrix M such that for all $\epsilon > 0$ and $D \in \Delta(S \times A)$ we have:

$$D \in \mathbf{safe}(R, \epsilon, L) \quad \Longleftrightarrow \quad M \cdot D > \epsilon \cdot \mathrm{range} \ R \cdot \mathbf{1}, \tag{3}$$

369 *where we use the vector notation of D, and* **1** *is a vector containing all ones.*

The proof of Theorem 3.5 can be found in Appendix C.3 (see Theorem C.16) and largely relies on geometric arguments that arise from comparing the set of unsafe reward models and the set of reward models that are close to the true reward function. Interestingly, this means that the set of *safe* data distributions resembles a polytope, in the sense that it is a convex set and is defined by the intersection of an open polyhedral set (defined by the system of strict inequalities $M \cdot D > \epsilon \cdot \text{range } R \cdot 1$), and the closed data distribution simplex.

377 While Theorem 3.5 only proves the existence of such a matrix M, we provide further results and analyses in the appendix, namely:

- 1. In Appendix C.3.2 we derive closed-form expressions of the rows of matrix M, and show that its entries depend on multiple factors, such as the original reward function R, the state transition distribution τ , and the set of deterministic policies that achieve regret at least L.
 - 2. In Appendix C.3.3 we provide an algorithm to compute matrix M.
 - 3. In Appendix C.3.4 we provide a worked example of computing and visualizing the set of safe distributions for a toy example.

Lastly, we note that M does not depend on ϵ , and M only contains non-negative entries (see Appendix C.3.2). This allows us to recover Proposition 3.1, since by letting ϵ approach zero, the set of data distributions that fulfill the conditions in Equation (3) approaches the entire data distribution simplex. On the other hand, the dependence of M on the true reward function and the underlying MDP implies that computing M is infeasible in practice since many of these components are not known, restricting the use of M to theoretical analysis.

390 391 392

378

379

380

381

382

383

384

386

387

388

389

393 394

395

396

397

398

399

424 425

431

4 ERROR-REGRET MISMATCH FOR REGULARIZED POLICY OPTIMIZATION

In this section, we investigate the error-regret mismatch for regularized policy optimization. We begin by showing that there are conditions under which a low expected error ϵ guarantees that a provided data distribution is safer than an initial reference policy: First, we prove that for almost any reference policy π_{ref} that achieves regret L and minimizes the regularization term ω , there exists a sufficiently small ϵ such that reward learning within ϵ of the true reward function preserves the regret bound L.

Proposition 4.1. Let $\lambda \in (0, \infty)$, let $\langle S, A, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma \rangle$ be any MDP, and let $D \in S \times A$ be any data distribution that assigns positive probability to all transitions. Let $\omega : \Pi \to \mathbb{R}$ be a continuous regularization function that has a reference policy π_{ref} as a minimum.¹ Assume that π_{ref} is not (λ, ω) optimal for R and let $L = \operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\pi_{ref})$. Then there exists $\epsilon > 0$ such that $D \in \operatorname{safe}(R, \epsilon, L, \lambda, \omega)$.

404 The proof of Proposition 4.1 can be found in Appendix D.4 (see Theorem D.21) and is again an 405 application of Berge's theorem (Berge, 1963). Note that the regret bound L is defined as the regret of 406 the reference policy. This makes intuitively sense, as regularized policy optimization constrains the 407 policy under optimization $\hat{\pi}$ to not deviate too strongly from the reference policy π_{ref} , which will also 408 constrain the regret of $\hat{\pi}$ to stay close to the regret of π_{ref} . Under the conditions of Proposition 4.1, the 409 regret of $\pi_{\rm ref}$ serves as an upper regret bound because for small enough ϵ the learned reward R and 410 the true reward R are close enough such that maximizing R also improve reward with respect to R. 411 Furthermore, we note that it is also possible to derive a version of the theorem in which the expected 412 error in rewards is replaced by a KL divergence in choice probabilities, similar to Proposition D.14, 413 by combining the arguments in that proposition with the arguments in Berge's theorem. A full 414 formulation and proof of the result can be found in Theorem D.22.

Similar to Proposition 3.1, Proposition 4.1 does not guarantee the existence of a universal ϵ such that all data distributions D are in safe $(R, \epsilon, L, \lambda, \omega)$. In our next result, we show that such an ϵ does not exist, since for each ϵ , there is a nontrivial set of data distributions that allows for error-regret mismatch to occur:

Theorem 4.2. Let $\mathcal{M} = \langle S, \mathcal{A}, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma \rangle$ be an arbitrary MDP, $\lambda \in (0, \infty)$, $L \in (0, 1)$, and $\omega : \Pi \to \mathcal{R}$ be a regularization function. Furthermore, let π_* be a deterministic worst-case policy for R, meaning that $\operatorname{Reg}^R(\pi_*) = 1$. Let $C \coloneqq C(\mathcal{M}, \pi_*, L, \lambda, \omega) < \infty$ be the constant defined in Equation (98) in the appendix. Let $\epsilon > 0$. Then for all data distributions $D \in \Delta(S \times \mathcal{A})$ with

$$D(\operatorname{supp} D^{\pi_*}) \le \frac{\epsilon}{1+C},$$
(4)

426 we have $D \in \mathbf{unsafe}(R, \epsilon, L, \lambda, \omega)$.

The proof of Theorem 4.2 can be found in Appendix C.5 (see Theorem C.38). The general idea is as follows: To prove that D is unsafe, define \hat{R} to be equal to R outside of supp D^{π_*} , and very large in supp D^{π_*} . If it is sufficiently large in this region, then regularized optimization leads to a policy $\hat{\pi}$

¹E.g., if $\pi_{ref}(a \mid s) > 0$ for all $(s, a) \in \mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}$ and $\omega(\pi) \coloneqq \mathbb{D}_{KL}(\pi \mid \mid \pi_{ref})$, then the minimum is π_{ref} .

with $\operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\hat{\pi}) \geq L$. Finally, the condition that $D(\operatorname{supp} D^{\pi_{*}}) \leq \frac{\epsilon}{1+C}$ ensures that \hat{R} has a reward 432 433 error bounded by ϵ . 434

Note that Theorem 4.2 is very general and covers a large class of different regularization methods. In 435 Corollary C.40 we provide a specialized result for the case of KL-regularized policy optimization, 436 and in Section 6 we investigate error-regret mismatch in the RLHF framework. 437

438 439

440

441

442

443

444

445

446

447

GENERALIZATION OF THE ERROR MEASUREMENT 5

Our results have so far expressed the error of the learned reward R in terms of Equation (1), i.e., in terms of the expected error of individual transitions. In this section, we show that many common reward learning training objectives can be upper-bounded in terms of the expected error metric defined in Equation (1). This in turn means that our negative results generalize to reward learning algorithms that use these other training objectives. We state all upper bounds for MDPs with finite time horizon T (but note that these results directly generalize to MDPs with infinite time horizon by taking the limit of $T \to \infty$).

In the finite horizon setting, trajectories are defined as a finite list of states and actions: $\xi =$ 448 $s_0, a_0, s_1, \dots, a_{T-1}$. We use Ξ for the set of all trajectories of length T. As in the previous sections, 449 $G: \Xi \to \mathbb{R}$ denotes the trajectory return function, defined as $G(\xi) = \sum_{t=0}^{T-1} \gamma^t \cdot R(s_t, a_t)$. We start by showing that low expected error in transitions implies low expected error in trajectory returns: 450 451

452 **Proposition 5.1.** Given an MDP $(S, A, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma)$, a data sampling policy $\pi : S \to \Delta(A)$ an its resulting data distribution $D^{\pi} = \frac{1-\gamma}{1-\gamma^{T}} \cdot \eta^{\pi}$ and a second reward function $\hat{R} : S \times \mathcal{A} \to \mathbb{R}$, we can 453 454 upper bound the expected difference in trajectory evaluation as follows: 455

$$\mathbb{E}_{\xi \sim \pi} \left[|G_R(\xi) - G_{\hat{R}}(\xi)| \right] \leq \frac{1 - \gamma^T}{1 - \gamma} \cdot \mathbb{E}_{(s,a) \sim D^{\pi}} \left[|R(s,a) - \hat{R}(s,a)| \right].$$

456 457

463

464

467

458 The proof of Proposition 5.1 can be found in Appendix C.4.1 (see Proposition C.24). Furthermore, 459 a low expected error of trajectory returns implies a low expected error of choice distributions (a 460 distance metric commonly used as the loss in RLHF (Christiano et al., 2017)). Namely, given a reward function R, define the probability of trajectory ξ_1 being preferred over ξ_2 to be $p_R(\xi_1 \succ$ 461 ξ_2 = $\sigma(G_R(\xi_1) - G_R(\xi_2)) = \frac{\exp(G_R(\xi_1))}{\exp(G_R(\xi_1)) + \exp(G_R(\xi_2))}$. We then have: 462

Proposition 5.2. Given an MDP $\langle S, A, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma \rangle$, a data sampling policy $\pi : S \to \Delta(A)$ and a second reward function $\hat{R}: S \times A \to \mathbb{R}$, we can upper bound the expected KL divergence over 465 trajectory preference distributions as follows: 466

$$\mathbb{E}_{\xi_{1},\xi_{2}\sim\pi\times\pi}\left[\mathbb{D}_{KL}\left(p_{R}(\cdot|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})||p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})\right)\right] \leq 2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_{\xi\sim\pi}\left[|G_{R}(\xi) - G_{\hat{R}}(\xi)|\right].$$

468 The proof of Proposition 5.2 can be found in Appendix C.4.1 (see Proposition C.25). 469

Finally, in some RLHF scenarios, for example in RLHF with prompt-response pairs, one prefers to 470 only compare trajectories with a common starting state. In the following proposition, we upper-bound 471 the expected error of choice distributions with trajectories that share a common starting state by the 472 expected error of choice distributions with arbitrary trajectories:

473 **Proposition 5.3.** Given an MDP $\langle S, A, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma \rangle$, a data sampling policy $\pi : S \to \Delta(A)$ and 474 a second reward function $R: S \times A \to \mathbb{R}$, we can upper bound the expected KL divergence of 475 preference distributions over trajectories with a common starting state as follows: 476

$$\mathbb{E}_{\substack{s_0 \sim \mu_0, \\ \xi_1, \xi_2 \sim \pi(s_0)}} \left[\mathbb{D}_{KL} \left(p_R(\cdot|\xi_1, \xi_2) || p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|\xi_1, \xi_2) \right) \right] \leq \frac{\mathbb{E}_{\xi_1, \xi_2 \sim \pi \times \pi} \left[\mathbb{D}_{KL} \left(p_R(\cdot|\xi_1, \xi_2) || p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|\xi_1, \xi_2) \right) \right]}{\min_{s' \in \mathcal{S}, \mu_0(s') > 0} \mu_0(s')}$$

The proof of Proposition 5.3 can be found in Appendix C.4.1 (see Proposition C.26).

6 **ERROR-REGRET MISMATCH IN RLHF**

482 483

477 478 479

480 481

In this section we use the generalization results from Section 5 to extend our results to reinforcement 484 learning from human feedback (RLHF). We provide more general results about the class of KL-485 regularized optimization policy optimization methods in Appendix C.4.5.

RLHF, especially in the context of large language models, is usually modeled in a *contextual bandit* setting (Ziegler et al., 2019; Stiennon et al., 2020; Bai et al., 2022; Ouyang et al., 2022; Rafailov et al., 2023). A *contextual bandit* $\langle S, A, \mu_0, R \rangle$ is defined by a set of states S, a set of actions A, a data distribution $\mu_0 \in \Delta(S)$, and a reward function $R : S \times A \to \mathbb{R}$. The goal is to learn a policy $\pi : S \to \Delta(A)$ that maximizes the expected return $J(\pi) = \mathbb{E}_{s \sim \mu_0, a \sim \pi(\cdot|s|)} [R(s, a)]$. In the context of language models, S is usually called the set of *prompts* or *contexts*, and A the set of *responses*.

We state the following theorem using a more precise version of Definition 2.1 tailored to the RLHF setting. In particular, we replace the similarity metric (property 1. of Definition 2.1) with the expected similarity in choice probabilities. A precise mathematical definition can be found in Appendix C.4.3. We denote the resulting sets of safe- and unsafe data distributions by safe^{RLHF} ($R, \epsilon, L, \lambda, \mathbb{D}_{KL}(\cdot || \pi_{ref})$) and unsafe^{RLHF} ($R, \epsilon, L, \lambda, \mathbb{D}_{KL}(\cdot || \pi_{ref})$).

By making use of the specifics of this setting, we can derive more interpretable and stronger results.
 In particular, we specify a set of reference distributions for which performing KL-regularized policy optimization allows for error-regret mismatch to occur.

Theorem 6.1. Let $\langle S, A, \mu_0, R \rangle$ be a contextual bandit. Given $L \in [0, 1)$, we define for every state s $\in S$ the reward threshold: $R_L(s) := (1 - L) \cdot \max_{a \in A} R(s, a) + L \cdot \min_{a \in A} R(s, a)$. Lastly, let $\pi_{ref} : S \to A$ be an arbitrary reference policy for which it holds that for every $(s, a) \in S \times A$, $\pi_{ref}(a|s) > 0$, and there exists at least one action $a_s \in A$ such that $R(s, a_s) < R_L(s)$ and $\pi_{ref}(a_s|s)$ satisfies the following inequality:

$$\pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_s|s) \leq \frac{(R_L(s) - R(s, a_s))}{L} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{range}\,R}{\exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot \mathrm{range}\,R\right)} \cdot \frac{\epsilon^2}{4 \cdot \lambda^2}.$$

Let $D^{\text{ref}}(s, a) \coloneqq \mu_0(s) \cdot \pi_{\text{ref}}(a|s)$. Then $D^{\text{ref}} \in \text{unsafe}^{\text{RLHF}}(R, 2 \cdot \epsilon, L, \lambda, \mathbb{D}_{KL}(\cdot || \pi_{\text{ref}}))$

The proof of Theorem 6.1 can be found in Appendix C.4.4 (see Propositions C.31 and C.32). We expect the conditions on the reference policy π_{ref} to be likely to hold in real-world cases as the number of potential actions (or responses) is usually very large, and language models typically assign a large portion of their probability mass to only a tiny fraction of all responses. This means that for every state/prompt *s*, a huge majority of actions/responses *a* have a very small probability $\pi_{ref}(a \mid s)$.

515 516 517

506

507

7 DISCUSSION

518 We have contributed to building up the foundations for the learning theory of general reward learning 519 in arbitrary MDPs by studying the relationship between the expected error of a learned reward function 520 on some data distribution and the extent to which optimizing that reward function is guaranteed to produce a policy with low regret according to the true reward function. We showed that as the 521 expected error ϵ of a reward model \hat{R} goes to zero, the worst-case regret of a policy that is optimal 522 523 under \hat{R} (with or without regularization) also goes to zero (Propositions 3.1 and 4.1). However, in 524 Proposition 3.2 we also showed that ϵ , in general, must be extremely small to ensure that R's optimal 525 policies have a low worst-case regret. In particular, this value depends on the smallest probability that the data distribution D assigns to any transition in the underlying MDP, which means that it shrinks 526 very quickly for large MDPs. Consequently, there exists no ϵ that can universally ensure low regret. 527

528 More generally, low expected error does not ensure low regret for all realistic data distributions 529 (Proposition 3.3, Theorem 4.2 and Theorem 6.1). We refer to this phenomenon as *error-regret* 530 mismatch. This is due to policy optimization (typically) involving a distributional shift from the 531 data distribution that is used to train the reward model; a reward model that is accurate on the data distribution may fail to be accurate after this distributional shift. Moreover, we find evidence 532 that some MDPs with very large action spaces do not allow for *any* safe data distributions relative 533 to a reasonable reward model error and desired regret bound (Corollary 3.4). We also showed 534 that our results generalize to various different data sources, such as preferences over trajectories 535 (Propositions 5.2 and 5.3) and trajectory scores (Proposition 5.1), supporting the conclusion that this 536 issue is a fundamental problem of reward learning. 537

Lastly, for the case of unregularized optimization, we derive a set of *necessary and sufficient* conditions that allow us to determine the set of safe and unsafe data distributions for arbitrary MDPs, thereby completely answering the question of when exactly a data distribution is safe (Theorem 3.5). 540 Our results highlight the challenge of deriving useful PAC-like generalization bounds for current 541 reward learning algorithms. While there do exist bounds (Nika et al., 2024; Cen et al., 2024), they 542 depend on some form of data coverage of (bad) policies. As we have shown, in practical situations, 543 we should expect the coverage to be so low that the regret will be large. Our results highlight the 544 challenge of deriving useful PAC-like generalization bounds for current reward learning algorithms. While this is possible (and has been done, see (Nika et al., 2024; Cen et al., 2024)), we showed that 545 realistic bounds on the error in the learned reward function do not provide meaningful guarantees. 546 By focusing on the propagation of reward function error to regret in policy optimization, our work 547 provides an insightful analysis that disentangles a key obstacle specific to reward learning from 548 classical learning theory challenges. 549

Our results also highlight the importance of researching ways for evaluating reward functions using methods other than evaluating them on a test set, e.g. by using interpretability methods (Michaud et al., 2020; Jenner & Gleave, 2022) or finding better ways to quantify reward function distance (Gleave et al., 2020; Skalse et al., 2024)). These are largely unsolved research efforts that would profit from further engagement.

555 7.1 LIMITATIONS AND FUTURE WORK

556

557 558

559

550

561

562

563 Our work focuses on the question of whether there *exists* a reward model \hat{R} that is compatible with 564 the true reward function on a data distribution, such that there *exists* a policy $\hat{\pi}$ that is optimal under 565 \hat{R} , but which has high regret. In practice, it may be that the inductive bias of the reward learning 566 algorithm or the policy optimization algorithm avoids the most pathological cases. Our analysis could therefore be extended by attempting to take the inductive bias into account. Furthermore, our analyses 567 assume that we are able to find optimal policies, but in practice, this is rarely the case. Generalizing 568 our results to non-optimal policies therefore constitutes an important direction for further research. 569 Finally, one could attempt to analyze the likelihood of a high-regret training outcome of reward 570 learning and policy optimization instead of analyzing the worst-case. 571

572 Furthermore, it is important to theoretically analyze improved reward learning and policy optimization procedures. There is already some empirical work on using reward model ensembles (Coste et al., 573 2023) or weight averaged reward models (Ramé et al., 2024) to overcome problems of reward 574 model overoptimization. In the special case of multi-armed bandits, iterated data-smoothing has 575 been proposed and analyzed theoretically and empirically (Zhu et al., 2024). Very recent work also 576 considers learning reward models on online data for mitigating distribution shifts and thus reward 577 overoptimization (Lang et al., 2024a) or even theoretically analyzes such a setting for the special case 578 of linear reward functions (Song et al., 2024). We hope that a careful theoretical analysis of all these 579 settings in similar generality as our work can identify reliable ways to improve upon the "theoretical 580 baseline" established by our work.

In addition to improving the theory and practice of reward learning itself, there are other ways to improve the safety of the resulting policies after training. We are excited about efforts to evaluate policies for dangerous capabilities (Phuong et al., 2024), red-teaming (Perez et al., 2022), safety cases (Clymer et al., 2024), shields (Alshiekh et al., 2018), and a numerous suite of other approaches (Anwar et al., 2024).

Moreover, there are numerous opportunities to identify more necessary and/or sufficient conditions
 when a data distribution (dis)allows error-regret mismatch. In general, it would be interesting to find
 more interpretable and practical conditions that guarantee a data distribution is safe or unsafe, i.e.,
 conditions that do not rely on knowledge about the true reward function or the transition distribution.

For the purposes of communicating our paper updates in the rebuttal, we made additions to
the paper that address some of the reviewer's concerns. They temporarily increase the page
number above the limit. We will make sure to fit everything within the page limit for the
camera-ready version.

594 REFERENCES 595

621

627

631

- Alekh Agarwal, Miroslav Dudík, Satyen Kale, John Langford, and Robert Schapire. Contextual 596 bandit learning with predictable rewards. In Artificial Intelligence and Statistics, pp. 19–26. PMLR, 597 2012. 598
- Anurag Ajay, Abhishek Gupta, Dibya Ghosh, Sergey Levine, and Pulkit Agrawal. Distributionally 600 adaptive meta reinforcement learning. Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems, 35: 601 25856-25869, 2022.
- 602 Mohammed Alshiekh, Roderick Bloem, Rüdiger Ehlers, Bettina Könighofer, Scott Niekum, and 603 Ufuk Topcu. Safe Reinforcement Learning via Shielding. Proceedings of the AAAI Conference 604 on Artificial Intelligence, 32(1), Apr. 2018. doi: 10.1609/aaai.v32i1.11797. URL https: 605 //ojs.aaai.org/index.php/AAAI/article/view/11797. 606
- Anthropic. Introducing Claude. https://www.anthropic.com/index/ 607 introducing-claude, 2023. Accessed: 2023-09-05. 608
- 609 Usman Anwar, Abulhair Saparov, Javier Rando, Daniel Paleka, Miles Turpin, Peter Hase, 610 Ekdeep Singh Lubana, Erik Jenner, Stephen Casper, Oliver Sourbut, Benjamin L. Edelman, 611 Zhaowei Zhang, Mario Günther, Anton Korinek, Jose Hernandez-Orallo, Lewis Hammond, Eric 612 Bigelow, Alexander Pan, Lauro Langosco, Tomasz Korbak, Heidi Zhang, Ruiqi Zhong, Seán Ó 613 hÉigeartaigh, Gabriel Recchia, Giulio Corsi, Alan Chan, Markus Anderljung, Lilian Edwards, Alek-614 sandar Petrov, Christian Schroeder de Witt, Sumeet Ramesh Motwan, Yoshua Bengio, Danqi Chen, Philip H. S. Torr, Samuel Albanie, Tegan Maharaj, Jakob Foerster, Florian Tramer, He He, Atoosa 615 Kasirzadeh, Yejin Choi, and David Krueger. Foundational Challenges in Assuring Alignment and 616 Safety of Large Language Models, 2024. URL https://arxiv.org/abs/2404.09932. 617
- 618 Yuntao Bai, Andy Jones, Kamal Ndousse, Amanda Askell, Anna Chen, Nova DasSarma, Dawn Drain, 619 Stanislav Fort, Deep Ganguli, Tom Henighan, et al. Training a helpful and harmless assistant with 620 reinforcement learning from human feedback. arXiv preprint arXiv:2204.05862, 2022.
- Andrea Bajcsy, Dylan P Losey, Marcia K O'malley, and Anca D Dragan. Learning robot objectives 622 from physical human interaction. In *Conference on robot learning*, pp. 217–226. PMLR, 2017. 623
- 624 Claude Berge. Topological Spaces: Including a Treatment of Multi-valued Functions, Vector 625 Spaces and Convexity. Macmillan, 1963. URL https://books.google.nl/books?id= 0QJRAAAAMAAJ. 626
- Ralph Allan Bradley and Milton E Terry. Rank analysis of incomplete block designs: I. The method 628 of paired comparisons. Biometrika, 39(3/4):324-345, 1952. 629
- Daniel S Brown and Scott Niekum. Deep Bayesian reward learning from preferences. arXiv preprint 630 arXiv:1912.04472, 2019.
- 632 Stephen Casper, Xander Davies, Claudia Shi, Thomas Krendl Gilbert, Jérémy Scheurer, Javier 633 Rando, Rachel Freedman, Tomasz Korbak, David Lindner, Pedro Freire, et al. Open problems 634 and fundamental limitations of reinforcement learning from human feedback. arXiv preprint 635 arXiv:2307.15217, 2023.
- Shicong Cen, Jincheng Mei, Katayoon Goshvadi, Hanjun Dai, Tong Yang, Sherry Yang, Dale 637 Schuurmans, Yuejie Chi, and Bo Dai. Value-incentivized preference optimization: A unified 638 approach to online and offline rlhf. arXiv preprint arXiv:2405.19320, 2024. 639
- 640 Paul F Christiano, Jan Leike, Tom Brown, Miljan Martic, Shane Legg, and Dario Amodei. Deep 641 reinforcement learning from human preferences. Advances in neural information processing systems, 30, 2017. 642
- 643 Joshua Clymer, Nick Gabrieli, David Krueger, and Thomas Larsen. Safety Cases: How to Justify the 644 Safety of Advanced AI Systems, 2024. URL https://arxiv.org/abs/2403.10462. 645
- Karl Cobbe, Oleg Klimov, Chris Hesse, Taehoon Kim, and John Schulman. Quantifying generalization 646 in reinforcement learning. In International conference on machine learning, pp. 1282–1289. PMLR, 647 2019.

648 649 650	Thomas Coste, Usman Anwar, Robert Kirk, and David Krueger. Reward model ensembles help mitigate overoptimization. <i>arXiv preprint arXiv:2310.02743</i> , 2023.								
651 652	Jesse Farebrother, Marlos C Machado, and Michael Bowling. Generalization and regularization in dqn. <i>arXiv preprint arXiv:1810.00123</i> , 2018.								
653 654 655 656	Dylan J Foster, Alexander Rakhlin, David Simchi-Levi, and Yunzong Xu. Instance-dependent complexity of contextual bandits and reinforcement learning: A disagreement-based perspective. <i>arXiv preprint arXiv:2010.03104</i> , 2020.								
657 658	Ted Fujimoto, Joshua Suetterlein, Samrat Chatterjee, and Auroop Ganguly. Assessing the impact of distribution shift on reinforcement learning performance. <i>arXiv preprint arXiv:2402.03590</i> , 2024.								
659 660 661	Leo Gao, John Schulman, and Jacob Hilton. Scaling laws for reward model overoptimization. In <i>International Conference on Machine Learning</i> , pp. 10835–10866. PMLR, 2023.								
662 663 664	Google Gemini Team. Gemini: A Family of Highly Capable Multimodal Mod- els. https://storage.googleapis.com/deepmind-media/gemini/gemini_ 1_report.pdf, 2023. Accessed: 2023-12-11.								
665 666 667	Adam Gleave, Michael Dennis, Shane Legg, Stuart Russell, and Jan Leike. Quantifying differences in reward functions. <i>arXiv preprint arXiv:2006.13900</i> , 2020.								
668 669	Charles AE Goodhart. Problems of monetary management: the UK experience. Springer, 1984.								
670 671	Christopher A Hennessy and Charles AE Goodhart. Goodhart's law and machine learning: a structural perspective. <i>International Economic Review</i> , 64(3):1075–1086, 2023.								
672 673 674 675	Borja Ibarz, Jan Leike, Tobias Pohlen, Geoffrey Irving, Shane Legg, and Dario Amodei. Reward learning from human preferences and demonstrations in Atari. In <i>Proceedings of the 32nd International Conference on Neural Information Processing Systems</i> , volume 31, pp. 8022–8034, Montréal, Canada, 2018. Curran Associates, Inc., Red Hook, NY, USA.								
676 677	Erik Jenner and Adam Gleave. Preprocessing reward functions for interpretability, 2022.								
678 679 680	Hong Jun Jeon, Smitha Milli, and Anca Dragan. Reward-rational (implicit) choice: A unifying formalism for reward learning. <i>Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems</i> , 33:4415–4426, 2020.								
682 683 684	Xiang Ji, Huazheng Wang, Minshuo Chen, Tuo Zhao, and Mengdi Wang. Provable benefits of policy learning from human preferences in contextual bandit problems. <i>arXiv preprint arXiv:2307.12975</i> , 2023.								
685 686 687	Ying Jin, Zhuoran Yang, and Zhaoran Wang. Is pessimism provably efficient for offline rl? In <i>International Conference on Machine Learning</i> , pp. 5084–5096. PMLR, 2021.								
688 689	Jacek Karwowski, Oliver Hayman, Xingjian Bai, Klaus Kiendlhofer, Charlie Griffin, and Joar Skalse. Goodhart's Law in Reinforcement Learning. <i>arXiv preprint arXiv:2310.09144</i> , 2023.								
690 691 692 693	Michael J. Kearns and Umesh Vazirani. An Introduction to Computational Learning Theory. The MIT Press, 08 1994. ISBN 9780262276863. doi: 10.7551/mitpress/3897.001.0001. URL https://doi.org/10.7551/mitpress/3897.001.0001.								
694 695 696	Kihyun Kim, Jiawei Zhang, Pablo A Parrilo, and Asuman Ozdaglar. A unified linear programming framework for offline reward learning from human demonstrations and feedback. <i>arXiv preprint arXiv:2405.12421</i> , 2024.								
697 698 699 700	Victoria Krakovna. Specification gaming: The flip side of Ai Ingenu- ity, Apr 2020. URL https://deepmind.google/discover/blog/ specification-gaming-the-flip-side-of-ai-ingenuity/.								
701	Aviral Kumar, Aurick Zhou, George Tucker, and Sergey Levine. Conservative q-learning for offline reinforcement learning. <i>Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems</i> , 33:1179–1191, 2020.								

702 703 704	Thomas Kwa, Drake Thomas, and Adrià Garriga-Alonso. Catastrophic goodhart: regularizing rlhf with kl divergence does not mitigate heavy-tailed reward misspecification. <i>arXiv preprint arXiv:2407.14503</i> , 2024.						
705 706 707	Cassidy Laidlaw, Shivam Singhal, and Anca Dragan. Preventing reward hacking with occupancy measure regularization. <i>arXiv preprint arXiv:2403.03185</i> , 2024.						
708 709	Hao Lang, Fei Huang, and Yongbin Li. Fine-Tuning Language Models with Reward Learning on Policy. <i>arXiv preprint arXiv:2403.19279</i> , 2024a.						
710 711 712 713	Leon Lang, Davis Foote, Stuart Russell, Anca Dragan, Erik Jenner, and Scott Emmons. When Your AIs Deceive You: Challenges with Partial Observability of Human Evaluators in Reward Learning. <i>arXiv preprint arXiv:2402.17747</i> , 2024b.						
714 715	Haoyang Li, Xin Wang, Ziwei Zhang, and Wenwu Zhu. Out-of-distribution generalization on graphs: A survey. <i>arXiv preprint arXiv:2202.07987</i> , 2022.						
716 717 718 710	Ying Li, Xingwei Wang, Rongfei Zeng, Praveen Kumar Donta, Ilir Murturi, Min Huang, ar Schahram Dustdar. Federated domain generalization: A survey. <i>arXiv preprint arXiv:2306.0133</i> 2023.						
719 720 721	Jiashuo Liu, Zheyan Shen, Yue He, Xingxuan Zhang, Renzhe Xu, Han Yu, and Peng Cui. Towards out-of-distribution generalization: A survey. <i>arXiv preprint arXiv:2108.13624</i> , 2021.						
722 723 724	Miao Lu, Han Zhong, Tong Zhang, and Jose Blanchet. Distributionally robust reinforcement learning with interactive data collection: Fundamental hardness and near-optimal algorithm. <i>arXiv preprint arXiv:2404.03578</i> , 2024.						
725 726 727 728 729	Khushdeep Singh Mann, Steffen Schneider, Alberto Chiappa, Jin Hwa Lee, Matthias Bethge, Alexan- der Mathis, and Mackenzie W Mathis. Out-of-distribution generalization of internal models is correlated with reward. In <i>Self-Supervision for Reinforcement Learning Workshop-ICLR</i> , volume 2021, 2021.						
730 731 732	Viraj Mehta, Vikramjeet Das, Ojash Neopane, Yijia Dai, Ilija Bogunovic, Jeff Schneider, and Willie Neiswanger. Sample efficient reinforcement learning from human feedback via active exploration. <i>OpenReview</i> , 2023.						
733	Eric J. Michaud, Adam Gleave, and Stuart Russell. Understanding learned reward functions, 2020.						
734 735 736 737	Andrew Y Ng and Stuart Russell. Algorithms for inverse reinforcement learning. In <i>Proceedings of the Seventeenth International Conference on Machine Learning</i> , volume 1, pp. 663–670, Stanford, California, USA, 2000. Morgan Kaufmann Publishers Inc.						
738 739	Andrew Y Ng, Stuart Russell, et al. Algorithms for inverse reinforcement learning. In <i>Icml</i> , volume 1, pp. 2, 2000.						
740 741 742 743	Andi Nika, Debmalya Mandal, Parameswaran Kamalaruban, Georgios Tzannetos, Goran Radanović, and Adish Singla. Reward Model Learning vs. Direct Policy Optimization: A Comparative Analysis of Learning from Human Preferences. <i>arXiv preprint arXiv:2403.01857</i> , 2024.						
744 745	OpenAI. Introducing ChatGPT. https://openai.com/blog/chatgpt, 2022. Accessed: 2024-02-06.						
746 747 748 749	Long Ouyang, Jeffrey Wu, Xu Jiang, Diogo Almeida, Carroll Wainwright, Pamela Mishkin, Chong Zhang, Sandhini Agarwal, Katarina Slama, Alex Ray, et al. Training language models to follow instructions with human feedback. <i>Advances in neural information processing systems</i> , 35:27730–27744, 2022.						
750 751 752 753	Malayandi Palan, Nicholas Charles Landolfi, Gleb Shevchuk, and Dorsa Sadigh. Learning reward functions by integrating human demonstrations and preferences. In <i>Proceedings of Robotics: Science and Systems</i> , Freiburg im Breisgau, Germany, June 2019. doi: 10.15607/RSS.2019.XV.023.						
754 755	Ethan Perez, Saffron Huang, Francis Song, Trevor Cai, Roman Ring, John Aslanides, Amelia Glaese, Nat McAleese, and Geoffrey Irving. Red Teaming Language Models with Language Models, 2022. URL https://arxiv.org/abs/2202.03286.						

756 757 758 759 760 761	Mary Phuong, Matthew Aitchison, Elliot Catt, Sarah Cogan, Alexandre Kaskasoli, Victoria Krakovna, David Lindner, Matthew Rahtz, Yannis Assael, Sarah Hodkinson, Heidi Howard, Tom Lieberum, Ramana Kumar, Maria Abi Raad, Albert Webson, Lewis Ho, Sharon Lin, Sebastian Farquhar, Marcus Hutter, Gregoire Deletang, Anian Ruoss, Seliem El-Sayed, Sasha Brown, Anca Dragan, Rohin Shah, Allan Dafoe, and Toby Shevlane. Evaluating Frontier Models for Dangerous Capabilities, 2024. URL https://arxiv.org/abs/2403.13793.							
762 763	Martin L Puterman. Markov Decision Processes: Discrete Stochastic Dynamic Programming, 1994							
764 765 766	Rafael Rafailov, Archit Sharma, Eric Mitchell, Stefano Ermon, Christopher D Manning, and Chelsea Finn. Direct preference optimization: Your language model is secretly a reward model. <i>arXiv</i> preprint arXiv:2305.18290, 2023.							
767 768 769 770	Alexandre Ramé, Nino Vieillard, Léonard Hussenot, Robert Dadashi, Geoffrey Cideron, Olivier Bachem, and Johan Ferret. Warm: On the benefits of weight averaged reward models. <i>arXiv</i> preprint arXiv:2401.12187, 2024.							
771 772	R Tyrrell Rockafellar and Roger J-B Wets. <i>Variational analysis</i> , volume 317. Springer Science & Business Media, 2009.							
773 774 775 776	Stéphane Ross, Geoffrey Gordon, and Drew Bagnell. A reduction of imitation learning and structured prediction to no-regret online learning. In <i>Proceedings of the fourteenth international conference on artificial intelligence and statistics</i> , pp. 627–635. JMLR Workshop and Conference Proceedings, 2011.							
777 778 779 780	Andreas Schlaginhaufen and Maryam Kamgarpour. Identifiability and generalizability in constrained inverse reinforcement learning. In <i>International Conference on Machine Learning, pages=30224–30251</i> . PMLR, 2023.							
781 782 783	Rohin Shah, Dmitrii Krasheninnikov, Jordan Alexander, Pieter Abbeel, and Anca Dragan. Preferences Implicit in the State of the World. <i>arXiv e-prints</i> , art. arXiv:1902.04198, February 2019. doi: 10.48550/arXiv.1902.04198.							
784 785	Joar Skalse and Alessandro Abate. Misspecification in inverse reinforcement learning, 2023.							
786 787	Joar Skalse and Alessandro Abate. Quantifying the sensitivity of inverse reinforcement learning to misspecification, 2024.							
788 789 790	Joar Skalse, Nikolaus Howe, Dmitrii Krasheninnikov, and David Krueger. Defining and characterizing reward gaming. <i>Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems</i> , 35:9460–9471, 2022.							
791 792	Joar Skalse, Lucy Farnik, Sumeet Ramesh Motwani, Erik Jenner, Adam Gleave, and Alessandro Abate. Starc: A general framework for quantifying differences between reward functions, 2024.							
793 794 795 796	Joar Max Viktor Skalse, Matthew Farrugia-Roberts, Stuart Russell, Alessandro Abate, and Adam Gleave. Invariance in policy optimisation and partial identifiability in reward learning. In <i>International Conference on Machine Learning</i> , pp. 32033–32058. PMLR, 2023.							
797 798 799	Yuda Song, Gokul Swamy, Aarti Singh, J. Andrew Bagnell, and Wen Sun. The Importance of Online Data: Understanding Preference Fine-tuning via Coverage, 2024. URL https://arxiv.org/abs/2406.01462.							
800 801 802 803 804	Richard Stanley. Chapter 1: Basic Definitions, the Intersection Poset and the Characteristic Polynomial. In <i>Combinatorial Theory: Hyperplane Arrangements—MIT Course No. 18.315</i> . MIT OpenCourseWare, Cambridge MA, 2024. URL https://ocw.mit.edu/courses/ 18-315-combinatorial-theory-hyperplane-arrangements-fall-2004/ pages/lecture-notes/. MIT OpenCourseWare.							
805 806 807 808	Nisan Stiennon, Long Ouyang, Jeffrey Wu, Daniel Ziegler, Ryan Lowe, Chelsea Voss, Alec Radford, Dario Amodei, and Paul F Christiano. Learning to summarize with human feedback. <i>Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems</i> , 33:3008–3021, 2020.							
809	Marilyn Strathern. 'Improving ratings': audit in the British University system. <i>European review</i> , 5 (3):305–321, 1997.							

829

844

845

846

- Richard S Sutton and Andrew G Barto. *Reinforcement Learning: An Introduction*. MIT Press, second edition, 2018. ISBN 9780262352703.
- Jeremy Tien, Jerry Zhi-Yang He, Zackory Erickson, Anca D Dragan, and Daniel S Brown. Causal confusion and reward misidentification in preference-based reward learning. *arXiv preprint arXiv:2204.06601*, 2022.
- Hsiao-Yu Tung, Adam W Harley, Liang-Kang Huang, and Katerina Fragkiadaki. Reward learning
 from narrated demonstrations. In *Proceedings: 2018 IEEE/CVF Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition (CVPR)*, pp. 7004–7013, Salt Lake City, Utah, USA, June 2018. IEEE
 Computer Society, Los Alamitos, CA, USA. doi: 10.1109/CVPR.2018.00732.
- Robert J Vanderbei. Linear programming: foundations and extensions. *Journal of the Operational Research Society*, 49(1):94–94, 1998.
- Jindong Wang, Cuiling Lan, Chang Liu, Yidong Ouyang, Tao Qin, Wang Lu, Yiqiang Chen, Wenjun
 Zeng, and S Yu Philip. Generalizing to unseen domains: A survey on domain generalization. *IEEE transactions on knowledge and data engineering*, 35(8):8052–8072, 2022.
- Olivia Wiles, Sven Gowal, Florian Stimberg, Sylvestre Alvise-Rebuffi, Ira Ktena, Krishnamurthy
 Dvijotham, and Taylan Cemgil. A fine-grained analysis on distribution shift. *arXiv preprint arXiv:2110.11328*, 2021.
- Christian Wirth, Riad Akrour, Gerhard Neumann, and Johannes Fürnkranz. A survey of preference based reinforcement learning methods. *Journal of Machine Learning Research*, 18(136):1–46, 2017.
- Wei Xiong, Hanze Dong, Chenlu Ye, Ziqi Wang, Han Zhong, Heng Ji, Nan Jiang, and Tong Zhang.
 Iterative preference learning from human feedback: Bridging theory and practice for rlhf under
 kl-constraint. In *Forty-first International Conference on Machine Learning*, 2024.
- Jee Seok Yoon, Kwanseok Oh, Yooseung Shin, Maciej A Mazurowski, and Heung-Il Suk. Domain
 Generalization for Medical Image Analysis: A Survey. *arXiv preprint arXiv:2310.08598*, 2023.
- Wenhao Zhan, Masatoshi Uehara, Nathan Kallus, Jason D Lee, and Wen Sun. Provable Offline
 Preference-Based Reinforcement Learning. In *The Twelfth International Conference on Learning Representations*, 2023.
- Amy Zhang, Nicolas Ballas, and Joelle Pineau. A dissection of overfitting and generalization in
 continuous reinforcement learning. *arXiv preprint arXiv:1806.07937*, 2018.
 - Xuezhou Zhang, Yiding Chen, Xiaojin Zhu, and Wen Sun. Corruption-robust offline reinforcement learning. In *International Conference on Artificial Intelligence and Statistics*, pp. 5757–5773. PMLR, 2022.
- Kaiyang Zhou, Ziwei Liu, Yu Qiao, Tao Xiang, and Chen Change Loy. Domain generalization: A
 survey. *IEEE Transactions on Pattern Analysis and Machine Intelligence*, 45(4):4396–4415, 2022.
- Banghua Zhu, Michael Jordan, and Jiantao Jiao. Principled reinforcement learning with human feedback from pairwise or k-wise comparisons. In *International Conference on Machine Learning*, pp. 43037–43067. PMLR, 2023.
- Banghua Zhu, Michael I Jordan, and Jiantao Jiao. Iterative data smoothing: Mitigating reward overfitting and overoptimization in rlhf. *arXiv preprint arXiv:2401.16335*, 2024.
- Simon Zhuang and Dylan Hadfield-Menell. Consequences of misaligned AI. In *Proceedings of the 34th International Conference on Neural Information Processing Systems*, NIPS'20, pp. 15763–
 15773, Red Hook, NY, USA, December 2020. Curran Associates Inc. ISBN 978-1-71382-954-6.
- Simon Zhuang and Dylan Hadfield-Menell. Consequences of misaligned AI. Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems, 33:15763–15773, 2020.
- Baniel M Ziegler, Nisan Stiennon, Jeffrey Wu, Tom B Brown, Alec Radford, Dario Amodei, Paul
 Christiano, and Geoffrey Irving. Fine-tuning language models from human preferences. *arXiv* preprint arXiv:1909.08593, 2019.

APPENDIX 865

This appendix develops the theory outlined in the main paper in a self-contained and complete way, 866 including all proofs. In Appendix B, we present the setup of all concepts and the problem formulation, 867 as was already contained in the main paper. In Appendix C, we present all "negative results". 868 Conditional on an error threshold in the reward model, these results present conditions for the data 869 distribution that allow reward models to be learned that allow for error-regret mismatch. That section 870 also contains Theorem C.16 which is an equivalent condition for the absence of error-regret mismatch 871 but could be considered a statement about error-regret mismatch by negation. In Appendix D, we 872 present sufficient conditions for *safe optimization* in several settings. Typically, this boils down to 873 showing that given a data distribution, a sufficiently small error in the reward model guarantees that 874 its optimal policies have low regret.

875 876 877

878

CONTENTS OF THE APPENDIX

879 880	A	Exte	ended related work 18						
881	ъ	.		10					
882	В	Intr	duction	19					
884		B .1	Preliminaries	19					
885		B.2	Problem formalization	19					
886									
887	С	Exis	tence of error-regret mismatch	20					
889		C.1	Assumptions	20					
890		C.2	Intuitive unregularized existence statement	20					
891		C 2	Constal avistance statements	22					
892		C.5		22					
894			C.3.1 More interpretable statement	26					
895			C.3.2 Deriving the conditions on D	28					
896			C.3.3 Algorithm to compute the conditions on D	33					
897 898			C.3.4 Working example of computing matrix M	34					
899			C.3.5 Building up on Theorem 3.5	35					
900		C 4	Existence of negative results in the RLHE setting	35					
901 902		0.1	$C_{4,1}$ Generalization of the error measurement	35					
903				35					
904			C.4.2 RLHF bandit formulation	38					
905			C.4.3 Safe and unsafe data distributions for RLHF	39					
906 907			C.4.4 Negative results	40					
908			C.4.5 Another negative result with regularization	47					
909		C.5	A regularized negative result for general MDPs	49					
910									
912	D	Req	uirements for safe optimization	56					
913		D.1	Applying Berge's maximum theorem	56					
914		D 2	Elementary proof of a regret bound						
915		D.2 Elementary proof of a regret bound							
917		D.3	Sale opumization via approximated choice probabilities	62					
		D.4	Positive result for regularized RLHF	65					

918 A EXTENDED RELATED WORK

919 920 921

922

923

924

Reward Learning Reward learning is a key concept in reinforcement learning that involves learning the reward function for complex tasks with latent and difficult-to-specify reward functions. Many methods have been developed to incorporate various types of human feedback into the reward learning process (Wirth et al., 2017; Ng et al., 2000; Bajcsy et al., 2017; Jeon et al., 2020).

925
 926
 926
 926
 926
 927
 928
 928
 929
 929
 929
 929
 920
 921
 922
 922
 923
 924
 924
 925
 925
 926
 927
 928
 928
 929
 929
 929
 929
 929
 920
 920
 921
 922
 923
 924
 924
 925
 924
 925
 926
 927
 928
 929
 929
 928
 929
 929
 929
 929
 929
 920
 921
 922
 923
 924
 925
 925
 926
 927
 928
 929
 929
 929
 929
 929
 920
 920
 921
 922
 923
 924
 925
 925
 925
 926
 927
 928
 929
 929
 929
 929
 929
 920
 920
 921
 922
 923
 924
 925
 925
 926
 927
 928
 929
 929
 929
 929
 929
 929
 920
 920
 921
 921
 922
 924
 925
 925
 926
 927
 928
 928
 929
 929
 929
 929
 929
 920
 920
 920

Reward misgeneralization can also result in *reward hacking* (Krakovna, 2020), a consequence of Goodhart's law (Goodhart, 1984; Zhuang & Hadfield-Menell, 2020; Hennessy & Goodhart, 2023; Strathern, 1997; Karwowski et al., 2023). Reward hacking has been extensively studied both theoretically (Skalse et al., 2022; 2024; Zhuang & Hadfield-Menell, 2020) and empirically (Zhang et al., 2018; Farebrother et al., 2018; Cobbe et al., 2019; Krakovna, 2020; Gao et al., 2023; Tien et al., 2022).

936

How we complement prior work Over the past few years, several works have observed and investigated distribution shifts in RL empirically (Wiles et al., 2021; Fujimoto et al., 2024; Mann et al., 2021; Ajay et al., 2022; Kumar et al., 2020). These studies provide valuable insights into the impact of distribution shifts on RL performance, but there remain gaps in our understanding of this phenomenon.

We are interested in theoretically analyzing the impact that the initial *data distribution*, used to train
the reward model, has on the regret of the final policy. In particular, we assume arbitrary MDPs
and investigate the regret a policy might attain for a worst-case reward model, that might be trained
during reward learning. Our work thereby nicely extends and complements theoretical work that
investigates policy regret under a worst-case MDP in settings such as imitation learning (Ross et al.,
2011), offline RL (Kim et al., 2024; Jin et al., 2021; Zhang et al., 2022), and other RL settings (Lu
et al., 2024; Laidlaw et al., 2024; Kwa et al., 2024)

Furthermore, we try to remain as general in our results as possible by letting all our results in
Sections 3 and 4 hold for arbitrary MDPs without any additional restrictions. In contrast, (Jin et al.,
2021; Zhang et al., 2022; Nika et al., 2024) choose to investigate results in linear MDPs, whereas
(Zhu et al., 2024) focus their analysis to multi-armed bandits.

In terms of new results, we develop precise conditions (i.e., necessary and sufficient) for when
exactly a given data distribution is safe for some fixed MDP (Theorem 3.5) for unregularized policy
optimization. To the best of our knowledge, we are the first to develop such results and point out the
surprisingly regular shape of the set of safe data distributions. We hope this can act as a "theoretical
baseline" for theoretical investigations of improved reward learning methods and their "safe starting
conditions".

959 Lastly, we demonstrate that without additional assumptions, a wide range of reward learning methods 960 are not guaranteed to be safe, i.e., there exist reasonable conditions under which RL with reward 961 learning might yield a policy that behaves very badly. Importantly, straightforward fixes such as 962 policy regularization do not fix this issue (Theorem 4.2) and we show in Section 6 that our results 963 directly apply to the standard RLHF setting as well. This means that the most widely used LLM 964 safety technique is not safe, without additional assumptions. In contrast to the works Zhu et al. (2024); Nika et al. (2024) we again show this for non-adversarial MDPs, as well as less simplified/constraint 965 settings 966

967

Advancements in Addressing Distribution Shifts Several approaches have been proposed to address the issue of out-of-distribution robustness in reward learning, such as ensembles of conservative reward models (Coste et al., 2023), averaging weights of multiple reward models (Ramé et al., 2024), iteratively updating training labels (Zhu et al., 2024), on-policy reward learning (Lang et al., 2024a), and distributionally robust planning (Zhan et al., 2023).

Our work further emphasizes the usefulness of exploring additional assumptions or methods to
mitigate the perils of distribution shift, as we show that without any additional assumptions, there
are next to no guarantees. We therefore hope that our work can serve as a theoretical baseline, that
people can use to express and analyze their new assumptions or methods.

In classical machine learning, research in out-of-distribution generalization has a long history, and a rich literature of methods exists (Li et al., 2022; Zhou et al., 2022; Wang et al., 2022; Liu et al., 2021; Li et al., 2023; Yoon et al., 2023). These methods could potentially be adapted to address distribution shift challenges in reinforcement learning.

Contextual Bandits In Section 6 we work in the contextual bandit setting and derive variants of our results for RLHF. Several theoretical results have been developed that investigate the challenge of RLHF (Xiong et al., 2024; Zhu et al., 2023; Ji et al., 2023; Mehta et al., 2023) and reward learning in general, (Agarwal et al., 2012; Foster et al., 2020) in the contextual bandit setting. Compared to this prior work, we focus on the offline setting where the data distribution *D* has been pre-generated by a reference policy.

986 987

989

981

982

983

984

985

B INTRODUCTION

990 991 B.1 PRELIMINARIES

992 A Markov Decision Process (MDP) is a tuple $\langle S, A, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma \rangle$ where S is a set of states, A is a 993 set of actions, $\tau : S \times A \to \Delta(A)$ is a transition function, $\mu_0 \in \Delta(S)$ is an initial state distribution, 994 $R: \mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A} \to \mathbb{R}$ is a reward function, and $\gamma \in (0,1)$ is a discount rate. A policy is a function 995 $\pi: S \to \Delta(A)$. A trajectory $\xi = \langle s_0, a_0, s_1, a_1, ... \rangle$ is a possible path in an MDP. The return 996 function G gives the cumulative discounted reward of a trajectory, $G(\xi) = \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \gamma^t R(s_t, a_t, s_{t+1})$, and the evaluation function J gives the expected trajectory return given a policy, $J(\pi) = \mathbb{E}_{\xi \sim \pi} [G(\xi)]$. 997 A policy maximizing J is an optimal policy. The state-action occupancy measure is a function 998 $\eta: \Pi \to \mathbb{R}^{|\mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}|}$ which assigns each policy $\pi \in \Pi$ a vector of occupancy measure describing the 999 discounted frequency that a policy takes each action in each state. Formally, $\eta(\pi)(s, a) = \eta^{\pi}(s, a) =$ 1000 $\sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \gamma^t \cdot P(s_t = s, a_t = a \mid \xi \sim \pi)$. Note that by writing the reward function R as a vector 1001 $\vec{R} \in \mathbb{R}^{|S \times A|}$, we can split J into a linear function of π : $J(\pi) = \eta^{\pi} \cdot \vec{R}$. The value function V of a 1002 policy encodes the expected future discounted reward from each state when following that policy. We 1003 use \mathcal{R} to refer to the set of all reward functions. When talking about multiple rewards, we give each 1004 reward a subscript R_i , and use J_i , G_i , and V_i^{π} , to denote R_i 's evaluation function, return function, 1005 and π -value function.

1007

1011

1012

1013

1014

1015

1016

1017

1008 B.2 PROBLEM FORMALIZATION

The standard RL process using reward learning works roughly like this:

- You are given a dataset of transition-reward tuples {(s_i, a_i, r_i)}ⁿ_{i=0}. Here, each (s_i, a_i) ∈ S×A is a transition from some (not necessarily known) MDP ⟨S, A, τ, μ₀, R, γ⟩ that has been sampled using some distribution D ∈ Δ(S×A), and r_i = R(s_i, a_i). The goal of the process is to find a policy π̂ which performs roughly optimally for the unknown true reward function R. More formally: J_R(π̂) ≈ max_{π∈Π} J_R(π).
 - 2. Given some error tolerance $\epsilon \in \mathbb{R}$, a reward model $\hat{R} : S \times A \to \mathbb{R}$ is learned using the provided dataset. At the end of the learning process \hat{R} satisfies some optimality criterion such as: $\mathbb{E}_{(s,a)\sim D} \left[|\hat{R}(s,a) R(s,a)| \right] < \epsilon$
 - 3. The learned reward model \hat{R} is used to train a policy $\hat{\pi}$ that fulfills the following optimality criterion: $\hat{\pi} = \arg \max_{\pi \in \Pi} J_{\hat{R}}(\pi)$.
- 1023

1021

1024 The problem is that training $\hat{\pi}$ to optimize \hat{R} effectively leads to a distribution shift, as the tran-1025 sitions are no longer sampled from the original data distribution D but some other distribution \hat{D} (induced by the policy $\hat{\pi}$). Depending on the definition of D, this could mean that there are 1026 1027 1028 no guarantees about how close the expected error of \hat{R} to the true reward function R is (i.e., $\mathbb{E}_{(s,a)\sim\hat{D}}\left[|\hat{R}(s,a) - R(s,a)|\right]$ could not be upper-bounded).

This means that we have no guarantee about the performance of $\hat{\pi}$ with respect to the original reward function R, so it might happen that $\hat{\pi}$ performs arbitrarily bad under the true reward R: $J_R(\hat{\pi}) \ll \max_{\pi} J_R(\pi)$.

If for a given data distribution D there exists a reward model \hat{R} such that \hat{R} is close in expectation to the true reward function R but it is possible to learn a policy that performs badly under J_R despite being optimal for \hat{R} , we say that D allows for error-regret mismatch and that \hat{R} has an error-regret mismatch.

1038 C EXISTENCE OF ERROR-REGRET MISMATCH

In this section, we answer the question under which circumstances error-regret mismatch could
 occur. We consider multiple different settings, starting from very weak statements, and then steadily
 increasing the strength and generality.

1044 C.1 Assumptions

For every MDP $\langle S, A, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma \rangle$ that we will define in the following statements, we assume the following properties:

1048 1049

1050

1051

1052

1053

1057

1058

1063 1064

1065

1068

1075

1077

1078 1079

1037

1039

1043

• **Finiteness:** Both the set of states S and the set of actions A are finite

Reachability: Every state in the given MDP's is reachable, i.e., for every state s ∈ S, there exists a path of transitions from some initial state s₀ (s.t. μ₀(s₀) > 0) to s, such that every transition (s, a, s) in this path has a non-zero probability, i.e., τ(s'|s, a) > 0. Note that this doesn't exclude the possibility of some transitions having zero probability in general.

1054 C.2 INTUITIVE UNREGULARIZED EXISTENCE STATEMENT

Definition C.1 (Regret). We define the *regret* of a policy π with respect to reward function R as

$$\operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\pi) := \frac{\max J_{R} - J_{R}(\pi)}{\max J_{R} - \min J_{R}} \in [0, 1].$$

Here, J is the policy evaluation function corresponding to R.

Definition C.2 (Policy-Induced Distribution). Let π be a policy. Then we define the *policy-induced distribution* D^{π} by $D^{\pi} := (1 - \gamma) \cdot \eta^{\pi}$.

Definition C.3 (Range of Reward Function). Let R be a reward function. Its range is defined as

range
$$R \coloneqq \max R - \min R$$
.

Lemma C.4. for any policy π , D^{π} is a distribution.

1069 Proof. This is clear.

Proposition C.5. Let $M = \langle S, A, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma \rangle$ be an MDP, $D \in \Delta(S \times A)$ a data distribution, and $\epsilon > 0$, $L \in [0, 1]$. Assume there exists a policy $\hat{\pi}$ with the property that $\operatorname{Reg}^R(\hat{\pi}) \ge L$ and $D(\operatorname{supp} D^{\hat{\pi}}) < \epsilon$, where $\operatorname{supp} D^{\hat{\pi}}$ is defined as the set of state-action pairs $(s, a) \in S \times A$ such that $D^{\hat{\pi}}(s, a) > 0$. In other words, there is a "bad" policy for R that is not very supported by D. Then, D allows for error-regret mismatch to occur; i.e., $D \in \operatorname{unsafe}(R, \epsilon, L)$.

Proof. We will show that whenever there exists a policy $\hat{\pi}$ with the following two properties:

- $\operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\hat{\pi}) \geq L;$
 - $D(\operatorname{supp} D^{\hat{\pi}}) < \epsilon.$

Then there exists a reward function \hat{R} for which $\hat{\pi}$ is optimal, and such that

$$\mathbb{E}_{(s,a)\sim D}\left[\frac{|R(s,a) - \hat{R}(s,a)|}{\operatorname{range} R}\right] \leq \epsilon$$

1085 Define

$$\hat{R}(s,a) \coloneqq \begin{cases} R(s,a), \ (s,a) \notin \text{supp } D^{\hat{\pi}}; \\ \max R, \ \text{else.} \end{cases}$$

1089 Then obviously, $\hat{\pi}$ is optimal for \hat{R} . Furthermore, we obtain

$$\mathbb{E}_{(s,a)\sim D}\left[\frac{|R(s,a) - \hat{R}(s,a)|}{\operatorname{range} R}\right] = \sum_{(s,a)} D(s,a) \frac{|R(s,a) - \hat{R}(s,a)|}{\operatorname{range} R}$$
$$= \sum_{(s,a)\in \operatorname{supp} D^{\hat{\pi}}} D(s,a) \frac{\max R - R(s,a)}{\operatorname{range} R}$$
$$\leq \sum_{(s,a)\in \operatorname{supp} D^{\hat{\pi}}} D(s,a)$$
$$= D(\operatorname{supp} D^{\hat{\pi}})$$
$$\leq \epsilon.$$

1102 That was to show.

Corollary C.6. Let $M = \langle S, A, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma \rangle$ be an MDP, $\epsilon > 0$, and $L \in [0, 1]$. Assume there exists a set of policies Π_L with:

•
$$\operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\pi) \geq L$$
 for all $\pi \in \Pi_{L}$;

• supp $D^{\pi} \cap$ supp $D^{\pi'} = \emptyset$ for all $\pi, \pi' \in \Pi_L$; and

• $|\Pi_L| \geq 1/\epsilon$.

1112 Then $unsafe(R, \epsilon, L) = \Delta(S \times A)$, i.e.: all distributions are unsafe.

1114 Proof. Let $D \in \Delta(\mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A})$. Let $\pi \in \arg \min_{\pi' \in \Pi_L} D(\operatorname{supp} D^{\pi'})$. We obtain

$$|\Pi_L| \cdot D(\operatorname{supp} D^{\pi}) \le \sum_{\pi' \in \Pi_L} D(\operatorname{supp} D^{\pi'}) = D\left(\bigcup_{\pi' \in \Pi_L} \operatorname{supp} D^{\pi'}\right) \le 1,$$

and therefore $D(\text{supp } D^{\pi}) \leq 1/|\Pi_L| < \epsilon$. The result follows from Proposition 3.3.

Proposition C.7. The assumptions on ϵ in Proposition 3.2 and Proposition 3.3 cannot hold simultaneously.

Proof. If they *would* hold simultaneously, we would get:

$$\min_{(s,a)\in\mathcal{S}\times\mathcal{A}} D(s,a) \le D\big(\mathrm{supp}D^{\hat{\pi}}\big) < \epsilon < \frac{1-\gamma}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{range}J_R}{\mathrm{range}R} \cdot \min_{(s,a)\in\mathcal{S}\times\mathcal{A}} D(s,a) \cdot L$$

Here, the first step is clear, the second step is the assumption from Proposition 3.3, and the third step is the assumption from Proposition 3.2. We now show that this leads to a contradiction.

¹¹³¹ Dividing by the minimum on both sides, we obtain

$$1 < \frac{L}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{(1-\gamma)\operatorname{range} J_R}{\operatorname{range} R}.$$
(5)

1134 Clearly, we have $L/\sqrt{2} < 1$. We also claim that the second fraction is smaller or equal to 1, which 1135 then leads to the desired contradiction. Indeed, let π^* and π_* be an optimal and a worst-case policy, 1136 respectively. Then we have 1137

1138
(1 -
$$\gamma$$
)range $J_R = (1 - \gamma)(J_R(\pi^*) - J_R(\pi_*))$
1139
= $(1 - \gamma)\eta^{\pi^*} \cdot \vec{R} - (1 - \gamma)\eta^{\pi_*} \cdot \vec{R}$

= rangeR.

 $= D^{\pi^*} \cdot \vec{R} - D^{\pi_*} \cdot \vec{R}$

1141
1142
1143
1144
1144
1145

$$= \sum_{(s,a)\in\mathcal{S}\times\mathcal{A}} D^{\pi^*}(s,a)R(s,a) - \sum_{(s,a)\in\mathcal{S}\times\mathcal{A}} D^{\pi_*}(s,a)R(s,a)$$

$$\leq \max_{(s,a)\in\mathcal{S}\times\mathcal{A}} R(s,a) - \min_{(s,a)\in\mathcal{S}\times\mathcal{A}} R(s,a)$$

1139 1140

1147 Here, we used the formulation of the policy evaluation function in terms of the occupancy measure 1148 η , and then that $1 - \gamma$ is a normalizing factor that transforms the occupancy measure into a distri-1149 bution. Overall, this means that $(1 - \gamma)$ range J_R /range $R \le 1$, contradicting (5). Consequently, the 1150 assumptions of Proposition 3.2 and Proposition 3.3 cannot hold simultaneously. 1151

C.3 GENERAL EXISTENCE STATEMENTS 1153

1154 We start by giving some definitions: 1155

Definition C.8 (Minkowski addition). Let A, B be sets of vectors, then the Minkowski addition of 1156 A, B is defined as: 1157

1158

1152

$$A + B \coloneqq \{a + b \mid a \in A, b \in B\}.$$

1159 (Karwowski et al., 2023) showed in their proposition 1, that for every MDP, the corresponding 1160 occupancy measure space Ω forms a convex polytope. Furthermore, for each occupancy measure 1161 $\eta \in \Omega$ there exists at least one policy π^{η} such that $\forall (s, a) \in \mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}, \ \eta^{\pi}(s, a) = \eta(s, a)$ (see Theorem 1162 6.9.1, Corollary 6.9.2, and Proposition 6.9.3 of (Puterman, 1994)). In the following proofs, we will 1163 refer multiple times to vertices of the occupancy measure space Ω whose corresponding policies have high regret. We formalize this in the following definition: 1164

1165 **Definition C.9** (High regret vertices). Given a lower regret bound $L \in [0,1]$, an MDP $\langle S, A, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma \rangle$ and a corresponding occupancy measure Ω , we define the set of high-regret 1166 1167 vertices of Ω , denoted by V_R^L , to be the set of vertices v of Ω for which $\operatorname{Reg}^R(\pi^v) \geq L$

1168 **Definition C.10** (Active inequalities). Let $\langle S, A, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma \rangle$ be an MDP with corresponding occu-1169 pancy measure space Ω . For every $\eta \in \Omega$, we define the set of transitions (s, a) for which $\eta(s, a) = 0$ 1170 by $zeros(\eta)$.

1171 **Definition C.11** (Normal cone). The normal cone of a convex set $C \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ at point $x \in C$ is defined 1172 as: 1173

1179 1180

1182 1183 $N_C(x) := \{n \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid n^T \cdot (x' - x) < 0 \text{ for all } x' \in C\}$ (6)

We first state a theorem from prior work that we will use to prove some lemmas in this section: 1175

1176 **Theorem C.12** ((Schlaginhaufen & Kamgarpour, 2023)). Let $\langle S, A, \tau, \mu_0, \gamma \rangle$ be an MDP without 1177 reward function and denote with Ω its corresponding occupancy measure space. Then, for every 1178 reward function R and occupancy measure $\eta \in \Omega$, it holds that:

$$\eta \text{ is optimal for } R \iff R \in N_{\Omega}(\eta),$$
(7)

1181 where the normal cone is equal to:

$$N_{\Omega}(\eta) = \Phi + \operatorname{cone}\left(\{-e_{s,a}\}_{(s,a)\in zeros(\eta)}\right)$$
(8)

where Φ is the linear subspace of potential functions used for reward-shaping, and the addition is 1184 defined as the Minkowski addition. 1185

1186

Proof. This is a special case of theorem 4.5 of Schlaginhaufen & Kamgarpour (2023), where we 1187 consider the unconstrained- and unregularized RL problem. ¹¹⁸⁸ From the previous lemma, we can derive the following corollary which uses the fact that Ω is a closed, and bounded convex polytope (see Proposition 1 of Karwowski et al. (2023)).

Corollary C.13. Given an MDP $\langle S, A, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma \rangle$ and a corresponding occupancy measure space Ω , then for every reward function $\hat{R} : S \times A \to \mathbb{R}$, and lower regret bound $L \in [0, 1]$, the following two statements are equivalent:

- a) There exists an optimal policy $\hat{\pi}$ for R such that $\hat{\pi}$ has regret at least L w.r.t. the original reward function, i.e., $\operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\hat{\pi}) \geq L$.
- b) $\hat{R} \in \Phi + \bigcup_{v \in V_R^L} \operatorname{cone} \left(\{ -e_{s,a} \}_{(s,a) \in zeros(v)} \right)$, where Φ is the linear subspace of potential

functions used for reward-shaping, the addition is defined as the Minkowski addition.

Proof. Let \hat{R} be chosen arbitrarily. Statement a) can be formally expressed as:

$$\exists \hat{\pi} \in \Pi, \operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\hat{\pi}) = 0 \land \operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\hat{\pi}) \geq L$$

Using Theorem C.12, it follows that:

1194

1195

1196

1197 1198

1199

1201 1202 1203

1215

1219

1223 1224

1237

1239

$$\exists \hat{\pi} \in \Pi, \operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\hat{\pi}) = 0 \land \operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\hat{\pi}) \ge L$$

$$\iff \exists \hat{\pi} \in \Pi, \quad \hat{R} \in N_{\Omega}(\eta^{\hat{\pi}}) \land \operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\hat{\pi}) \ge L$$

$$\iff \hat{R} \in \bigcup_{\eta: \operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\pi^{\eta}) \ge L} N_{\Omega}(\eta).$$

1211 It remains to be shown that the union in the previous derivation is equivalent to a union over just all V_R^L . First, note that by definition of the set of high-regret vertices V_R^L (see Definition C.9), it trivially holds that: 1214 $| N_{\Omega}(v) \subset | N_{\Omega}(v)$. (9)

$$\bigcup_{v \in V_R^L} N_{\Omega}(v) \subseteq \bigcup_{\eta: \operatorname{Reg}^R(\pi^\eta) \ge L} N_{\Omega}(\eta), \tag{9}$$

¹²¹⁶ Next, because Ω is a convex polytope, it can be defined as the intersection of a set of defining half-spaces which are defined by linear inequalities:

 $\Omega = \{\eta \mid a_i^T \cdot \eta \le b_i, \text{ for } i = 1, ..., m\}.$

1220 By defining the active index set of a point $\eta \in \Omega$ as $I_{\Omega}(\eta) = \{a_i \mid a_i^T \cdot \eta = b_i\}$, Rockafellar & Wets (2009) then show that:

$$N_{\Omega}(\eta) = \left\{ y_1 \cdot a_1 + \dots + y_m \cdot a_m \mid y_i \ge 0 \text{ for } i \in I_{\Omega}(\eta), \ y_i = 0 \text{ for } i \notin I_{\Omega}(\eta) \right\},$$
(10)

(see their theorem 6.46). Note that, because Ω lies in an $|S| \cdot (|A| - 1)$ dimensional affine subspace (see Proposition 1 of (Karwowski et al., 2023)), a subset of the linear inequalities which define Ω must always hold with equality, namely, the inequalities that correspond to half-spaces which define the affine subspace in which Ω resides. Therefore, the corresponding active index set, let's denote it by $I_{\Omega,\Phi}(\eta)$ because the subspace orthogonal to the affine subspace in which Ω lies corresponds exactly to Φ , is always non-empty and the same for every $\eta \in \Omega$.

Now, from Equation (10), it follows that for every $\eta \in \Omega$, there exists a vertex v of Ω , such that $N_{\Omega}(\eta) \subseteq N_{\Omega}(v)$. We take this one step further and show that for every η with $\operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\pi^{\eta}) \geq L$, there must exist a vertex v with $\operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\pi^{v}) \geq L$ such that $N_{\Omega}(\eta) \subseteq N_{\Omega}(v)$. We prove this via case distinction on η .

- η is in the interior of Ω. In this case, the index set I_Ω(η) reduces to I_{Ω,Φ}(η) and because we have I_{Ω,Φ}(η) ⊆ I_Ω(η) for every η ∈ Ω, the claim is trivially true.
 - η itself is already a vertex in which case the claim is trivially true.
- 1240 1241 • η is on the boundary of Ω . In this case η can be expressed as the convex combination of 1241 some vertices V_{η} which lie on the same face of Ω as η . Note that all occupancy measures with regret $\geq L$ must lie on one side of the half-space defined by the equality $R^T \cdot \eta =$

1242 $L \cdot \eta^{\min} + (1 - L) \cdot \eta^{\max}$, where η^{\min} and η^{\max} are worst-case and best-case occupancy 1243 measures. By our assumption, η also belongs to this side of the half-space. Because η lies in 1244 the interior of the convex hull of the vertices V_{η} , at least one $v \in V_{\eta}$ must therefore also lie 1245 on this side of the hyperplane and have regret $\geq L$. Because v and η both lie on the same 1246 face of Ω , we have $I_{\Omega}(\eta) \subset I_{\Omega}(v)$ and therefore also $N_{\Omega}(\eta) \subseteq N_{\Omega}(v)$. 1247 1248 Hence, it must also hold that: $\bigcup_{\eta: \operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\pi^{\eta}) \geq L} N_{\Omega}(\eta) \subseteq \bigcup_{v \in V_{R}^{L}} N_{\Omega}(v),$ 1250 1251 1252 which, together with Equation (9) proves the claim. 1253 1254 The following lemma relates the set of reward functions to the set of probability distributions D1255 1256 **Lemma C.14.** Given an MDP $\langle S, A, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma \rangle$ and a second reduced reward function $\hat{R} : S \times A \rightarrow A$ 1257 \mathbb{R} , then the following two statements are equivalent: 1258 1259 a) There exists a data distribution $D \in \Delta(S \times A)$ such that $\mathbb{E}_{(s,a)\sim D} \left| |R(s,a) - \hat{R}(s,a)| \right| < \infty$ $\epsilon \cdot \text{range } R$ 1261 1262 b) At least one component \hat{R}_i of \hat{R} is "close enough" to R, i.e., it holds that for some transition 1263 (s,a): $|R(s,a) - \hat{R}(s,a)| < \epsilon \cdot \text{range } R.$ 1264 1265 *Proof.* We first show the direction $b \Rightarrow a$). Assume that $|R(s^*, a^*) - \hat{R}(s^*, a^*)| < \epsilon \cdot \operatorname{range} R$ for a given \hat{R} and transition (s^*, a^*) . In that case, we can construct the data distribution D which we 1267 define as follows: 1268 $D(s,a) = \begin{cases} p & \text{if } (s,a) \neq (s^*, a^*) \\ 1 - (|\mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}| - 1) \cdot p & \text{if } (s,a) = (s^*, a^*) \end{cases}$ 1269 1270 1271 where we choose $p < \min\left(\frac{\epsilon \cdot \operatorname{range} R - |R(s^*, a^*) - \hat{R}(s^*, a^*)|}{\sum_{(s,a) \neq (s^*, a^*)} |R(s,a) - \hat{R}(s,a)|}, \frac{1}{|\mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}|}\right)$. From this it can be easily seen 1272 1273 1274 that: 1275 $\mathbb{E}_{(s,a)\sim D}\left[\left|R(s,a) - \hat{R}(s,a)\right|\right]$ 1276 1277 $= (1 - (|\mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}| - 1) \cdot p) \cdot |R(s^*, a^*) - \hat{R}(s^*, a^*)|$ $+ p \cdot \sum_{(s,a) \neq (s^*, a^*)} |R(s, a) - \hat{R}(s, a)|$ 1278 1279 1280 1281 $< \epsilon \cdot \text{range } R$ 1282 We now show the direction $a \Rightarrow b$ via contrapositive. Whenever it holds that $|R(s, a) - R(s, a)| \ge b$ $\epsilon \cdot \text{range } R$ for all transitions $(s, a) \in \mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}$, then the expected difference under an arbitrary data 1284

distribution $D \in \Delta(S \times A)$ can be lower bounded as follows:

1287
$$\mathbb{E}_{(s,a)\sim D}\left[|R(s,a) - \hat{R}(s,a)|\right]$$

1288
1289 =
$$D(s,a) \cdot |R(s,a) - \hat{R}(s,a)|$$

$$(s,a) \in \mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}$$

1286

1291
$$\geq \epsilon \cdot \operatorname{range} R \cdot \sum D(s, a)$$

$$(s,a) \in \mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}$$

$$= \epsilon \cdot \operatorname{range} h$$

Because this holds for all possible data distributions D we have $\neg b$) $\Rightarrow \neg a$) which proves the result.

Corollary C.13 describes the set of reward functions \hat{R} for which there exists an optimal policy $\hat{\pi}$ that achieves worst-case regret under the true reward function R. Lemma C.14 on the other hand, describes the set of reward functions \hat{R} , for which there exists a data distribution D such that \hat{R} is close to the true reward function R under D. We would like to take the intersection of those two sets of reward functions, and then derive the set of data distributions D corresponding to this intersection. Toward this goal we first present the following lemma:

Lemma C.15. For all $\epsilon > 0$, $L \in [0, 1]$, MDP $M = \langle S, A, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma \rangle$ and all data distributions $D \in \Delta(S \times A)$, there exists a system of linear inequalities, such that $D \in \mathbf{unsafe}(R, \epsilon, L)$ if and only if the system of linear inequalities is solvable.

More precisely, let V_R^L be the set of high-regret vertices defined as in Definition C.9. Then, there exists a matrix C, as well as a matrix U(v) and a vector b(v) for every $v \in V_R^L$ such that the following two statements are equivalent:

1. $D \in \mathbf{unsafe}(R, \epsilon, L)$, i.e., there exists a reward function \hat{R} and a policy $\hat{\pi}$ such that:

(a)
$$\mathbb{E}_{(s,a)\sim D}\left[\frac{|\hat{R}(s,a)-R(s,a)|}{\operatorname{range} R}\right] \leq \epsilon_{1}$$

(b)
$$\operatorname{Reg}^{n}(\hat{\pi}) \geq L$$

(c) $\operatorname{Reg}^{\hat{R}}(\hat{\pi}) = 0$

2. There exists a vertex $v \in V_R^L$ such that the linear system

C

$$\begin{bmatrix} U(v) \\ \cdot \operatorname{diag}(D) \end{bmatrix} \cdot B \leq \begin{bmatrix} b(v) \\ \epsilon \cdot \operatorname{range} R \cdot \mathbf{1} \end{bmatrix}$$
(11)

has a solution B. Here, we use the vector notation of the data distribution D.

Proof. We can express any reward function \hat{R} as $\hat{R} = R + B$, i.e. describing \hat{R} as a deviation $B: \mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A} \to \mathbb{R}$ from the true reward function. Note that in this case, we get $\hat{R} - R = B$. Next, note that the expression:

$$\mathbb{E}_{(s,a)\sim D}\left[|B(s,a)|\right] \leq \epsilon \cdot \operatorname{range} R \tag{12}$$

describes a "weighted L^1 ball" around the origin in which B must lie:

$$\mathbb{E}_{(s,a)\sim D}\left[|B(s,a)|\right] \le \epsilon \cdot \operatorname{range} R \tag{13}$$

$$\iff \sum_{(s,a)\in\mathcal{S}\times\mathcal{A}} D(s,a) \cdot |B(s,a)| \le \epsilon \cdot \operatorname{range} R \tag{14}$$

$$\iff B \in \mathcal{C}(D) := \left\{ x \in \mathbb{R}^{|\mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}|} \mid \sum_{(s,a) \in \mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}} D(s,a) \cdot |x_{s,a}| \le \epsilon \cdot \text{range } R \right\}.$$
(15)

This "weighted L^1 ball" is a polyhedral set, which can be described by the following set of inequalities:

$$D(s_{1}, a_{1}) \cdot B(s_{1}, a_{1}) + D(s_{1}, a_{2}) \cdot B(s_{1}, a_{2}) + \dots \leq \epsilon \cdot \text{range } R$$

$$-D(s_{1}, a_{1}) \cdot B(s_{1}, a_{1}) + D(s_{1}, a_{2}) \cdot B(s_{1}, a_{2}) + \dots \leq \epsilon \cdot \text{range } R$$

$$D(s_{1}, a_{1}) \cdot B(s_{1}, a_{1}) - D(s_{1}, a_{2}) \cdot B(s_{1}, a_{2}) + \dots \leq \epsilon \cdot \text{range } R$$

$$-D(s_{1}, a_{1}) \cdot B(s_{1}, a_{1}) - D(s_{1}, a_{2}) \cdot B(s_{1}, a_{2}) + \dots \leq \epsilon \cdot \text{range } R$$

....

This can be expressed more compactly in matrix form, as:

$$C \cdot \operatorname{diag}(D) \cdot B \le \epsilon \cdot \operatorname{range} R \cdot \mathbf{1},\tag{16}$$

where $C \in \mathbb{R}^{2^{|\mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}|} \times |\mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}|}$, diag $(D) \in \mathbb{R}^{|\mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}| \times |\mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}|}$, $B \in \mathbb{R}^{|\mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}|}$, $\mathbf{1} \in \{1\}^{|\mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}|}$ and the individual matrices are defined as follows:

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \mathbf{1346} \\ \mathbf{1347} \\ \mathbf{1348} \\ \mathbf{1349} \end{array} \qquad C = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & \cdots & 1 \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ -1 & -1 & \cdots & -1 \end{bmatrix}, \qquad \operatorname{diag}(D) = \begin{bmatrix} D(s_1, a_1) & 0 \\ & \ddots & \\ 0 & D(s_n, a_m) \end{bmatrix}.$$
(17)

1350 Next, from Corollary C.13 we know that a reward function $\hat{R} = R + B$ has an optimal policy with 1351 regret larger or equal to L if and only if: 1352

$$R + B \in \Phi + \bigcup_{v \in V_R^L} \operatorname{cone} \left(\{ -e_{s,a} \}_{(s,a) \in zeros(v)} \right)$$

$$\implies B \in -R + \Phi + \bigcup_{v \in V_R^L} \operatorname{cone} \left(\{ -e_{s,a} \}_{(s,a) \in zeros(v)} \right)$$

$$\implies B \in -R + \Phi + \bigcup_{v \in V_R^L} \operatorname{cone} \left(\{ -e_{s,a} \}_{(s,a) \in zeros(v)} \right)$$

$$\implies B \in -R + \Phi + \bigcup_{v \in V_R^L} \operatorname{cone} \left(\{ -e_{s,a} \}_{(s,a) \in zeros(v)} \right)$$

1354

1355 1356

1357

1367 1368

1371

1382 1383

1385

1388 1389 1390

1395 1396

1403

1358 We can rephrase the above statement a bit. Let's focus for a moment on just a single vertex $v \in V_R^L$. First, note that because Φ and $\operatorname{cone}\left(\{-e_{s,a}\}_{(s,a)\in zeros(v)}\right)$, are polyhedral, 1359 $\Phi + \operatorname{cone}\left(\{-e_{s,a}\}_{(s,a)\in zeros(v)}\right)$ must be polyhedral as well (this follows directly from Corol-1360 1361 lary 3.53 of (Rockafellar & Wets, 2009)). Therefore, the sum on the right-hand side can be expressed 1362 by a set of linear constraints $U(v) \cdot B \leq b(v)$. 1363

Hence, a reward function, $\ddot{R} = R + B$ is close in expected L1 distance to the true reward function R, 1364 and has an optimal policy that has large regret with respect to R, if and only if there exists at least 1365 one vertex $v \in V_R^L$, such that: 1366

$$\begin{bmatrix} U(v) \\ C \cdot \operatorname{diag}(D) \end{bmatrix} \cdot B \leq \begin{bmatrix} b(v) \\ \epsilon \cdot \operatorname{range} R \cdot \mathbf{1} \end{bmatrix}$$
(19)

1369 holds. 1370

(18)

In the next few subsections, we provide a more interpretable version of the linear system of inequalities 1372 in Equation (11), and the conditions for when it is solvable and when not. 1373

1374 C.3.1 MORE INTERPRETABLE STATEMENT 1375

1376 Ideally, we would like to have a more interpretable statement about which classes of data distributions 1377 D fulfill the condition of Equation (11). We now show that for an arbitrary MDP and data distribution 1378 D, D is a safe distribution, i.e., error-regret mismatch is not possible, if and only if D fulfills a fixed set of linear constraints (independent of D). 1379

1380 **Theorem C.16.** For all MDPs $\langle S, A, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma \rangle$ and $L \in [0, 1]$, there exists a matrix M such that 1381 for all $\epsilon > 0$ and $D \in \Delta(S \times A)$ we have:

$$D \in \mathbf{safe}(R, \epsilon, L) \iff M \cdot D > \epsilon \cdot \operatorname{range} R \cdot \mathbf{1},$$
 (20)

1384 where we use the vector notation of D, and 1 is a vector containing all ones.

1386 *Proof.* Remember from Lemma C.15, that a data distribution D is safe, i.e., $D \in safe(R, \epsilon, L)$, if and only if for all unsafe vertices $v \in V_R^L$ the following system of linear inequalities: 1387

$$\begin{bmatrix} U(v) \\ C \cdot \operatorname{diag}(D) \end{bmatrix} \cdot B \leq \begin{bmatrix} b(v) \\ \epsilon \cdot \operatorname{range} R \cdot \mathbf{1} \end{bmatrix}$$
(21)

1391 has no solution. Let $v \in V_R^L$ be chosen arbitrarily and define $\mathcal{U}_v := \{B \in \mathbb{R}^{|\mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}|} \mid U(v) \cdot B \leq b(v)\},\$ 1392 i.e., \mathcal{U}_v is the set of all $B \in \mathbb{R}^{|S \times \mathcal{A}|}$, such that $\hat{R} \coloneqq R + B$ has an optimal policy with regret at least 1393 L. Then, Equation (21) has no solution if and only if: 1394

> $\forall B \in \mathcal{U}_v, \quad C \cdot \operatorname{diag}(D) \cdot B \nleq \epsilon \cdot \operatorname{range} R \cdot \mathbf{1}$ (22)

$$\Rightarrow \quad \forall B \in \mathcal{U}_v, \quad \operatorname{abs}(B)^T \cdot D > \epsilon \cdot \operatorname{range} R, \tag{23}$$

where we used the definition of the matrices C, and diag (D) (see Equation (16)) and $abs(\cdot)$ denotes 1398 the element-wise absolute value function. Now, we will finish the proof by showing that there exists 1399 a *finite* set of vectors $X \subset \mathcal{U}_v$ (which is independent of the choice of D), such that for every $x \in X$, 1400 Equation (23) holds if and only if it is true for all *B*, i.e., more formally: 1401

 $\forall B \in X, \quad abs(B)^T \cdot D > \epsilon \cdot range R$ 1402

$$\iff \forall B \in \mathcal{U}_v, \quad \operatorname{abs}(B)^T \cdot D > \epsilon \cdot \operatorname{range} R.$$

And since X is finite, we can then summarize the individual elements of X as rows of a matrix Mand get the desired statement by combining the previous few statements, namely:

$$D \in \mathbf{safe}(R, \epsilon, L) \iff M \cdot D > \epsilon \cdot \operatorname{range} R \cdot \mathbf{1}$$
 (24)

Towards this goal, we start by reformulating Equation (23) as a condition on the optimal value of a convex optimization problem:

$$\forall x \in \mathcal{U}_{v}, \quad \operatorname{abs}(x)^{T} \cdot D > \epsilon \cdot \operatorname{range} R$$

$$\iff \left(\min_{x \in \mathcal{U}_{v}} \operatorname{abs}(x)^{T} \cdot D \right) > \epsilon \cdot \operatorname{range} R$$

$$\iff \operatorname{abs}(x^{*})^{T} \cdot D > \epsilon \cdot \operatorname{range} R, \quad \text{where } x^{*} := \qquad \arg\min_{x \in \mathcal{U}_{v}} \operatorname{abs}(x)^{T} \cdot D$$

$$\iff \operatorname{abs}(x^{*})^{T} \cdot D > \epsilon \cdot \operatorname{range} R, \quad \text{where } x^{*} := \qquad \arg\min_{x} \operatorname{abs}(x)^{T} \cdot D, \quad (25)$$

$$\operatorname{subject to} \quad U(v) \cdot x \leq b(v)$$

1416 1417

1432 1433

1452

1453

1454

1407

1418 Note that the optimal value x^* of this convex optimization problem depends on the precise definition 1419 of the data distribution D. But importantly, the set over which we optimize (i.e., \mathcal{U}_v defined as the 1420 set of all x, such that $U(v) \cdot x \leq b$ does not depend on D! The goal of this part of the proof is 1421 to show that for all possible D the optimal value of the optimization problem in Equation (25) is 1422 *always* going to be one of the vertices of \mathcal{U}_v . Therefore, we can transform the optimization problem 1423 in Equation (25) into a new optimization problem that does not depend on D anymore. It will then be possible to transform this new optimization problem into a simple set of linear inequalities which 1424 will form the matrix M in Equation (24). 1425

Towards that goal, we continue by splitting up the convex optimization problem into a set of linear programming problems. For this, we partition $\mathbb{R}^{|S \times A|}$ into its different orthants O_c for $c \in \{-1, 1\}^{|S \times A|}$ (a high-dimensional generalization of the quadrants). More precisely, for every $x \in O_c$, we have diag $(c) \cdot x = abs(x)$. Using this definition, we can reformulate the constraint on the convex optimization problem as follows:

$$\min_{\substack{c \in \{-1,1\}^{|\mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}| \\ x_c \neq \emptyset}} (\text{diag}(c) \cdot x_c)^T \cdot D > \epsilon \cdot \text{range } R,$$
(26)

where the individual x_c are defined as the solution of linear programming problems:

1435 $x_c := \arg \min_x (\operatorname{diag} (c) \cdot x)^T \cdot D$ (27)1436subject to $U(v) \cdot x \leq b(v)$ 1437 $\operatorname{diag} (c) \cdot x \geq 0,$ 1438 $\operatorname{diag} (c) \cdot x \geq 0,$

or $x_c := \emptyset$ in case the linear program is infeasible. Finally, by re-parametrizing each linear program using the variable transform $x' = \text{diag}(c) \cdot x$ we can convert these linear programs into standard form:

$$x_c := \operatorname{diag}(c) \cdot \operatorname{arg\,min}_{x'} \qquad x'^T \cdot D$$
subject to
$$U(v) \cdot \operatorname{diag}(c) \cdot x' \leq b(v)$$

$$x' \geq 0,$$

$$(28)$$

where we used twice the fact that $\operatorname{diag}(c)^{-1} = \operatorname{diag}(c)$, and hence, $x = \operatorname{diag}(c) \cdot x'$. Because it was possible to transform these linear programming problems described in Equation (27) into standard form using a simple variable transform, we can apply standard linear programming theory to draw the following conclusions (see Theorem 3.4 and Section 6 of Chapter 2 of (Vanderbei, 1998) for reference):

- 1. The set of constraints in Equations (27) and (28) are either infeasible or they form a polyhedral set of feasible solutions.
- 1455
 1456
 1456
 1457
 2. If the set of constraints in Equations (27) and (28) are feasible, then there exists an optimal feasible solution that corresponds to one of the vertices (also called basic feasible solutions) of the polyhedral constraint sets. This follows from the fact that the objective function is bounded from below by zero.

1458 Let's denote the polyhedral set of feasible solutions defined by the constraints in Equation (27) by 1459 $\mathcal{F}_c(v)$. Because $\mathcal{F}_c(v)$ does not depend on the specific choice of the data distribution, this must mean 1460 that for every possible data distribution D, we have either $x_c = \emptyset$ or x_c is one of the vertices of 1461 $\mathcal{F}_c(v)$, denoted by vertices ($\mathcal{F}_c(v)$)! Note that, by definition of x_c , it holds that:

$$\forall x \in \text{vertices}(\mathcal{F}_c(v)), \quad (\text{diag}(c) \cdot x_c)^T \cdot D \leq (\text{diag}(c) \cdot x)^T \cdot D.$$
(29)

1463 1464 Therefore, we can define:

1462

1471

1472

1473

1474

1479 1480 1481

1490

1498 1499 1500

1504 1505

$$\begin{array}{ll} \mathbf{1465} \\ \mathbf{1465} \\ \mathbf{1466} \\ \mathbf{1467} \\ \mathbf{1467} \\ \mathbf{1467} \\ \mathbf{1468} \end{array} \quad X(v) \coloneqq \bigcup_{c \in \{-1,1\}^{|\mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}|}} \operatorname{vertices}(\mathcal{F}_c(v)) = \{x_1, \dots, x_k\}, \quad \text{and} \quad M_{X(v)} \coloneqq \begin{bmatrix} \operatorname{abs}(x_1)^T \\ \cdots \\ \operatorname{abs}(x_k)^T \end{bmatrix}, \\ \mathbf{1468} \\ (30) \end{array}$$

where $M_X(v)$ contains the element-wise absolute value of all vectors of X(v) as row vectors. Let D be an arbitrary data distribution. Then, we've shown the following equivalences:

$$\forall B \in \mathcal{U}_v, \quad \operatorname{abs}(B)^T \cdot D > \epsilon \cdot \operatorname{range} R \qquad (\text{see Equation (23)})$$

$$\iff \min_{\substack{c \in \{-1,1\}^{|\mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}|} \\ x_c \neq \emptyset}} (\operatorname{diag}(c) \cdot x_c)^T \cdot D > \epsilon \cdot \operatorname{range} R \qquad (\text{see Equation (26)})$$

1478 Now, by combining the individual sets of vertices X(v), as follows:

$$X \coloneqq \bigcup_{v \in V_R^L} X(v) = \{x_1, \dots, x_l\}, \quad \text{and} \quad M = \begin{bmatrix} \operatorname{abs}(x_1)^T \\ \cdots \\ \operatorname{abs}(x_l)^T \end{bmatrix}, \quad (31)$$

we are now ready to finish the proof by combining all previous steps:

$$D \in \operatorname{safe}(R, \epsilon, L)$$

$$\iff \forall v \in V_R^L, \forall B \in \mathcal{U}_v, \qquad \operatorname{abs}(B)^T \cdot D > \epsilon \cdot \operatorname{range} R$$

$$\iff \forall v \in V_R^L, \qquad M_X(v) \cdot D > \epsilon \cdot \operatorname{range} R \cdot \mathbf{1}$$

$$\iff \qquad M \cdot D > \epsilon \cdot \operatorname{range} R \cdot \mathbf{1}.$$
vas to show.
$$\Box$$

1489 That was to show.

1491 C.3.2 DERIVING THE CONDITIONS ON D

In Theorem C.16 we've shown that there exists a set of linear constraints $M \cdot D > \epsilon \cdot \text{range } R \cdot 1$, such that whenever a data distribution D satisfies these constraints, it is safe. In this subsection, we derive closed-form expressions for the individual rows of M to get a general idea about the different factors determining whether an individual data distribution is safe.

1496 In the proof of Theorem C.16, we showed that M has the form:

$$M = \begin{bmatrix} \operatorname{abs}(x_1)^T \\ \vdots \\ \operatorname{abs}(x_l)^T \end{bmatrix},$$

for some set $X = \{x_1, ..., x_l\}$, where each $x \in X$ belongs to a vertex of the set of linear constraints defined by the following class of system of linear inequalities:

$$\begin{bmatrix} U(v) \\ -\text{diag}(c) \end{bmatrix} \cdot x \le \begin{bmatrix} b(v) \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \qquad (\text{Corresponds to the set of unsafe reward functions}) \\ (\text{Corresponds to the orthant } O_c) \qquad (32)$$

for some $v \in V_R^L$ (the set of unsafe vertices of Ω), and some $c \in \{-1, 1\}^{|S \times A|}$ (defining the orthant O_c).

To ease the notation in the following paragraphs, we will use the notation \mathcal{U}_v for the polyhedral set of *x* such that $U(v) \cdot x \leq b(v)$, and $\mathcal{F}_c(v)$ for the set of solutions to the full set of linear inequalities in Equation (32). Furthermore, we will use $n \coloneqq |\mathcal{S}|$ and $m \coloneqq |\mathcal{A}|$.

We start by giving a small helper definition.

1512 **Definition C.17** (General position, (Stanley, 2024)). Let \mathcal{H} be a set of hyperplanes in \mathbb{R}^n . Then \mathcal{H} is 1513 in general position if: 1514

1515

$$\begin{array}{ll} \{H_1,...,H_p\} \subseteq \mathcal{H}, \ p \leq n & \Longrightarrow & \dim(H_1 \cap \ldots \cap H_p) = n - p \\ \{H_1,...,H_p\} \subseteq \mathcal{H}, \ p > n & \Longrightarrow & H_1 \cap \ldots \cap H_p = \emptyset \end{array}$$

1516 1517

1522 1523

1530 1531

1542

We will use this definition in the next few technical lemmas. First, we claim that each of the vertices 1518 of $\mathcal{F}_c(v)$ must lie on the border of the orthant O_c . 1519

Lemma C.18 (Vertices lie on the intersection of the two constraint sets.). All vertices of the polyhedral 1520 set, defined by the system of linear inequalities: 1521

$$\begin{bmatrix} U(v) \\ -\text{diag}(c) \end{bmatrix} \cdot x \le \begin{bmatrix} b(v) \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$
(33)

1524 must satisfy some of the inequalities of $-\text{diag}(c) \cdot x \leq 0$ with equality. 1525

1526 *Proof.* Let \mathcal{U}_v be the set of solutions of the upper part of the system of linear equations in Equation (33) 1527 and O_c be the set of solutions of the lower part of the system of linear equations in Equation (33). The lemma follows from the fact that \mathcal{U}_v can be expressed as follows (see Equation (18) and the 1529 subsequent paragraph):

$$\mathcal{U}_{v} = -R + \Phi + \operatorname{cone}\left(\{-e_{s,a}\}_{(s,a)\in zeros(v)}\right),\tag{34}$$

where Φ is a linear subspace. Hence, for every x that satisfies the constraints $U(v) \cdot x \le b(v)$, x lies 1532 on the interior of the line segment spanned between $x' = x + \phi$, and $x'' = x - \phi$ for some $\phi \in \Phi$, 1533 $\phi \neq \mathbf{0}$. Note that every point on this line segment also satisfies the constraints $U(v) \cdot x \leq b(v)$. 1534 Therefore, x can only be a vertex if it satisfies some of the additional constraints, provided by the 1535 inequalities $-\text{diag}(c) \cdot x \leq 0$, with equality. \square 1536

1537 Consequently, every vertex of $\mathcal{F}_c(v)$ is the intersection of some k-dimensional surface of \mathcal{U}_v and 1538 k > 0 standard hyperplanes (hyperplanes whose normal vector belongs to the standard basis). 1539

Lemma C.19 (Basis for Φ . (Schlaginhaufen & Kamgarpour, 2023)). The linear subspace Φ of 1540 potential shaping transformations can be defined as: 1541

$$\Phi = \operatorname{span}(A - \gamma \cdot P),$$

1543 where $A, P \in \mathbb{R}^{(n \cdot m) \times n}$ for n = |S|, m = |A| are matrices defined as: 1544

$$A \coloneqq \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{1}^m & \mathbf{0}^m & \cdots & \mathbf{0}^m \\ \mathbf{0}^m & \mathbf{1}^m & \cdots & \mathbf{0}^m \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \mathbf{0}^m & \mathbf{0}^m & \cdots & \mathbf{1}^m \end{bmatrix}, \qquad P \coloneqq \begin{bmatrix} & & \tau(\cdot \mid s_1, a_1) & & \\ & & \tau(\cdot \mid s_1, a_2) & & \\ \vdots & & & \tau(\cdot \mid s_1, a_2) & & \\ \vdots & & & \ddots & & \vdots \\ & & & \tau(\cdot \mid s_n, a_m) & & \\ & & & & \end{bmatrix},$$

1549 where $\mathbf{0}^m, \mathbf{1}^m$ are column vectors and $\tau(\cdot|s_i, a_i)$ is a row vector of the form 1550 $[\tau(s_1 \mid s_i, a_j), \cdots, \tau(s_n \mid s_i, a_j)].$ 1551

1552 *Furthermore, we have* dim $\Phi = n$. 1553

1554 Proof. This has been proven by (Schlaginhaufen & Kamgarpour, 2023) (see their paragraph "Iden-1555 tifiability" of Section 4). The fact that $\dim \Phi = n$ follows from the fact that Φ is the linear space 1556 orthogonal to the affine space containing the occupancy measure space Ω , i.e. $\Phi^{\perp} = L$ where 1557 L is the linear subspace parallel to span(Ω) (see the paragraph Convex Reformulation of Section 1558 3 of (Schlaginhaufen & Kamgarpour, 2023)) and the fact that dim span $(\Omega) = n \cdot (m-1)$ (see 1559 Proposition 1 of (Karwowski et al., 2023)). 1560

Lemma C.20 (Dimension of \mathcal{U}_n). dim $\mathcal{U}_n = n \cdot m$. 1561

Proof. Remember that \mathcal{U}_v can be expressed as follows (see Equation (18) and the subsequent 1563 paragraph): 1564

$$\mathcal{U}_{v} = -R + \Phi + \operatorname{cone}\left(\{-e_{s,a}\}_{(s,a)\in zeros(v)}\right),\tag{35}$$

From Lemma C.19 we know that $\dim \Phi = n$. We will make the argument that:

1562

- a) dim $\left[\operatorname{cone}\left(\{-e_{s,a}\}_{(s,a)\in zeros(v)}\right)\right] \ge n \cdot (m-1)$
 - b) There exist exactly $n \cdot (m-1)$ basis vectors of cone $(\{-e_{s,a}\}_{(s,a)\in zeros(v)})$ such that the combined set of these vectors and the basis vectors of Φ is linearly independent.

1571 From this, it must follow that:

1566

1567 1568

1569

1570

1572 1573 1574

1587

1595

1598

1612

1614

1615 1616

1617

1618

1619

$$\dim \left[\Phi + \operatorname{cone} \left(\{ -e_{s,a} \}_{(s,a) \in zeros(v)} \right) \right] = \dim \left[\Phi \right] + n \cdot (m-1) = n \cdot m$$

1575 For a), remember that v is a vertex of the occupancy measure space Ω and that each vertex v of Ω 1576 corresponds to at least one deterministic policy π^{v} (see Proposition 1 of (Karwowski et al., 2023)). And since every deterministic policy is zero for exactly $n \cdot (m-1)$ transitions, it must follow that v is also zero in at least $n \cdot (m-1)$ transitions, since whenever $\pi^v(a|s) = 0$ for some $(s, a) \in \mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}$, 1579 we have:

Therefore, it follows that dim $\left[\operatorname{cone}\left(\{-e_{s,a}\}_{(s,a)\in zeros(v)}\right)\right] \ge n \cdot (m-1).$

1585 For b), (Puterman, 1994) give necessary and sufficient conditions for a point $x \in \mathbb{R}^{n \cdot m}$ to be part of Ω (see the dual linear program in section 6.9.1 and the accompanying explanation), namely:

$$x \in \Omega \quad \Longleftrightarrow \quad \left[(A - \gamma \cdot P)^T \cdot x = \mu_0 \quad \text{and} \quad I \cdot x \ge 0 \right],$$

where I is the identity matrix and we use the vector notation of the initial state distribution μ_0 . 1590 Because v is a vertex of Ω , it can be described as the intersection of $n \cdot m$ supporting hyperplanes of 1591 Ω that are in general position. Because $(A - \gamma \cdot P)$ has rank n (see Lemma C.19), this must mean 1592 that for v at least $n \cdot (m-1)$ inequalities of the system $I \cdot v \ge 0$ hold with equality and the combined 1593 set of the corresponding row vectors and the row vectors of $(A - \gamma \cdot P)^T$ is linearly independent (as 1594 the vectors correspond to the normal vectors of the set of $n \cdot m$ hyperplanes in general position).

Note that the set of unit vectors that are orthogonal to v is precisely defined by $\{-e_{s,a}\}_{(s,a)\in zeros(v)}$, 1596 since, by definition of zeros(v) (see Definition C.10), we have 1597

$$\forall x \in \{-e_{s,a}\}_{(s,a) \in zeros(v)}, \quad x^T \cdot v = 0.$$

From this, it must follow that the polyhedral set \mathcal{U}_{v} , has dimension $n \cdot m$. 1601

1602 **Lemma C.21** (Defining the faces of \mathcal{U}_v). Each k-dimensional face F of \mathcal{U}_v (with $k \ge n$) can be expressed as: 1604

$$-R + \Phi + \operatorname{cone}(E_F), \qquad \text{where } E_F \subset \{-e_{s,a}\}_{(s,a)\in zeros(v)}, \tag{36}$$

such that $|E_F| = k - n$ and the combined set of vectors of E_F and the columns of $A - \gamma \cdot P$ is 1607 linearly independent. 1608

1609 *Proof.* Remember that \mathcal{U}_v can be expressed as follows (see Equation (18) and the subsequent 1610 paragraph): 1611

$$\mathcal{U}_v = -R + \Phi + \operatorname{cone}\left(\{-e_{s,a}\}_{(s,a)\in zeros(v)}\right),\tag{37}$$

This means that we can express \mathcal{U}_v as a polyhedral cone, spanned by non-negative combinations of: 1613

- The column vectors of the matrix $A \gamma \cdot P$.
- The column vectors of the matrix $-(A \gamma \cdot P)$. Since Φ is a linear subspace and a cone is spanned by only the positive combinations of its set of defining vectors we also have to include the negative of this matrix to allow arbitrary linear combinations.
 - The set of vectors $\{-e_{s,a}\}_{(s,a)\in zeros(v)}$.

1620 Consequently, each face of \mathcal{U}_v of dimension k is spanned by a subset of the vectors that span \mathcal{U}_v 1621 and is therefore also a cone of these vectors. Because the face has dimension k, we require exactly 1622 k linearly independent vectors, as it's not possible to span a face of dimension k with less than k 1623 linearly independent vectors, and every additional linearly independent vector would increase the 1624 dimension of the face. Furthermore, since Φ is a linear subspace that is unbounded by definition, it must be part of every face. Therefore, every face of \mathcal{U}_v has a dimension of at least n (the dimension 1625 of Φ). 1626

1627

Note that the converse of Lemma C.21 doesn't necessarily hold, i.e., not all sets of the form described 1628 in Equation (36) are necessarily surfaces of the polyhedral set $U(v) \cdot x \leq b(v)$. 1629

1630 We are now ready to develop closed-form expressions for the vertices of $\mathcal{F}_c(v)$. Note that it is possible for $\mathbf{0} \in \mathbb{R}^{n \cdot m}$ to be a vertex of $\mathcal{F}_c(v)$. But in this case, according to Theorem C.16, this must mean that the linear system of inequalities $M \cdot D > \epsilon \cdot \text{range } R \cdot \mathbf{1}$ is infeasible (since M would contain a zero row and all elements on the right-hand side are non-negative), which means that in this case 1633 safe $(R, \epsilon, L) = \emptyset$. We will therefore restrict our analysis to all non-zero vertices of $\mathcal{F}_c(v)$. 1634

Proposition C.22 (Vertices of $\mathcal{F}_c(v)$). Every vertex v_{FG} of $\mathcal{F}_c(v)$, with $v_{FG} \neq 0$, lies on the 1635 intersection of some face F of the polyhedral set U_v and some face G of the orthant O_c and is defined as follows: 1637

1638 1639

$$v_{FG} = -R + [A - \gamma \cdot P, E_F] \cdot \left(E_G \cdot [A - \gamma \cdot P, E_F] \right)^{-1} \cdot E_G \cdot R,$$

1640 where E_F , E_G are matrices whose columns contain standard unit vectors, such that: 1641

1642

$$G = \{ r \in \mathbb{R}^{n \cdot m} \mid E_G \cdot r = \mathbf{0} \}$$

1643 1644

1664

1671 1672

$$F = -R + \Phi + \operatorname{cone}(E_F), \quad \text{for } E_F \subset \{-e_{s,a}\}_{(s,a)\in zeros(v)}$$
$$G = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^{n \cdot m} \mid E_G \cdot x = \mathbf{0}\}.$$

Proof. We start by defining the faces of the orthant O_c . Remember that O_c is the solution set to the 1645 system of inequalities diag $(c) \cdot x \ge 0$. Therefore, each defining hyperplane of O_c is defined by one 1646 row i of diag (c), i.e. diag $(c)_i \cdot x = 0$. Note that since $c \in \{-1, 1\}^{n \cdot m}$, this is equivalent to the 1647 equation $e_i^T \cdot x = 0$ where e_i is either the *i*'th standard unit vector or its negative. And because every 1648 1-dimensional face G of O_c is the intersection of l standard hyperplanes $\{e_{i_1}, ..., e_{i_l}\}$, this must mean 1649 that G is defined as the set of solutions to the system of equations $E_G \cdot x = 0$ where E_G is the matrix 1650 whose row vectors are the vectors $\{e_{i_1}, ..., e_{i_l}\}$. 1651

Next, let v_{FG} be an arbitrary non-zero vertex of $\mathcal{F}_c(v)$. As proven in Lemma C.18, every vertex of 1652 $\mathcal{F}_c(v)$ must satisfy some of the inequalities diag $(c) \cdot x \ge 0$ for $c \in \{-1, 1\}^{n \cdot m}$ with equality. This 1653 means that v_{FG} must lie on some face G of the orthant O_c . The non-zero property guarantees that 1654 not all inequalities of the system of inequalities diag $(c) \cdot x \ge 0$ are satisfied with equality, i.e. that G 1655 is not a vertex. Assume that k > 0 inequalities are *not* satisfied with equality. Therefore, G must 1656 have dimension k, and $E_G \in \mathbb{R}^{n \cdot m \times k}$. 1657

Since v_{FG} is a vertex of the intersection of the orthant O_c and the polyhedral set \mathcal{U}_v , and it only 1658 lies on a k-dimensional face of O_c , it must also lie on a $n \cdot m - k$ dimensional face F of \mathcal{U}_v such 1659 that the combined set of hyperplanes defining F and G is in general position. The condition that the combined set of hyperplanes is in general position is necessary, to guarantee that v_{FG} has dimension 1661 0 and is therefore a proper vertex. 1662

From Lemma C.21 we know that *F* can be expressed as: 1663

$$-R + \Phi + \operatorname{cone}(E_F), \qquad \text{where } E_F \subset \{-e_{s,a}\}_{(s,a)\in zeros(v)}, \tag{38}$$

1665 such that $|E_F| = n \cdot (m-1) - k$ and the combined set of vectors of E_F and the columns of $A - \gamma \cdot P$ 1666 are linearly independent. 1667

Because v_{FG} is part of both, F and G, we can combine all information that we gathered about F and 1668 G and deduce that it must hold that: 1669

$$\underbrace{E_G \cdot v_{FG} = 0}_{\text{equivalent to } v_{FG} \in G} \quad \text{, and} \quad \underbrace{\exists x \in \mathbb{R}^{n \cdot m - k}, \quad v_{FG} = -R + [A - \gamma \cdot P, E_F] \cdot x}_{\text{equivalent to } v_{FG} \in F}, \quad (39)$$

where for x in Equation (39) it additionally must hold that $\forall i \in \{n+1, ..., n \cdot m - k\}, x_i \ge 0$. This 1673 must hold because these last entries of x should form a convex combination of the vectors in E_F (as ¹⁶⁷⁴ F is defined to lie in the cone of E_F , see Equation (38)). We briefly state the following two facts that will be used later in the proof:

1677

1678

1679

1682

1683

1684

1688

1693 1694

1717

a) v_{FG} is the only vector in $\mathbb{R}^{n \cdot m}$ that fulfills both conditions in Equation (39). This is because we defined F in such a way that the intersection of F and G is a single point. And only points in this intersection fulfill both conditions in Equation (39).

b) For every non-zero vertex v_{FG} , there can only exist a single x that satisfies the two conditions in Equation (39). This follows directly from the assumption that the combined set of vectors of E_F and the columns of $A - \gamma \cdot P$ are linearly independent (see Equation (38) and the paragraph below).

1685 We can combine the two conditions in Equation (39) to get the following, unified condition that is 1686 satisfied for every non-zero vertex v_{FG} :

$$\exists x \in \mathbb{R}^{n \cdot m - k}, \quad E_G \cdot \left(-R + [A - \gamma \cdot P, E_F] \cdot x \right) = \mathbf{0}^{n \cdot m - k}, \tag{40}$$

1689 1690 From this, it is easy to compute the precise coordinates of v_{FG} :

$$x = \left(E_G \cdot [A - \gamma \cdot P, E_F] \right)^{-1} \cdot E_G \cdot R \tag{41}$$

$$\implies v_{FG} = -R + [A - \gamma \cdot P, E_F] \cdot \left(E_G \cdot [A - \gamma \cdot P, E_F] \right)^{-1} \cdot E_G \cdot R.$$
(42)

We finish the proof by showing that the matrix inverse in Equation (41) always exists for every non-zero vertex v_{FG} . Assume, for the sake of contradiction, that the matrix $E_G \cdot [A - \gamma \cdot P, E_F]$ is not invertible. We will show that in this case, there exists a $z \in \mathbb{R}^{n \cdot m}$ with $z \neq v_{FG}$ such that z fulfills both conditions in Equation (39). As we've shown above in fact a) this is not possible, hence this is a contradiction.

Assuming that $E_G \cdot [A - \gamma \cdot P, E_F]$ is not invertible, we know from standard linear algebra that in that case the kernel of this matrix has a dimension larger than zero. Let y_1, y_2 , be two elements of this kernel with $y_1 \neq y_2$.

Earlier in this proof, we showed that for every non-zero vertex v_{FG} , Equation (40) is satisfiable. Let *x* be a solution to Equation (40). From our assumptions, it follows that both $x + y_1$ and $x + y_2$ must also be solutions to Equation (40) as:

$$\forall y \in \{y_1, y_2\}, \quad E_G \cdot \left(-R + [A - \gamma \cdot P, E_F] \cdot (x + y)\right)$$

$$= -E_G \cdot R + E_G \cdot [A - \gamma \cdot P, E_F] \cdot (x + y)$$

$$= -E_G \cdot R + E_G \cdot [A - \gamma \cdot P, E_F] \cdot x$$

$$= E_G \cdot \left(-R + [A - \gamma \cdot P, E_F] \cdot x\right)$$

$$= \mathbf{0}^{n \cdot m - k}.$$

1714 1715 And from this, it will follow that both, $x + y_1$ and $x + y_2$ must satisfy both conditions in Equation (39). 1716 Because $x + y_1 \neq x + y_2$, it must also hold that:

$$-R + [A - \gamma \cdot P, E_F] \cdot (x + y_1) \neq -R + [A - \gamma \cdot P, E_F] \cdot (x + y_2),$$

1718 see fact b) above for a proof of this. And this would mean that there exists at least one $z \in \mathbb{R}^{n \cdot m}$ 1719 with $z \neq v_{FG}$ such that z fulfills both conditions in Equation (39). But as we have shown in fact a), this is not possible. Therefore, the matrix $E_G \cdot [A - \gamma \cdot P, E_F]$ must be invertible for every non-zero 1721 vertex v_{FG} .

We are now ready to provide more specific information about the exact conditions necessary for a data distribution D to be safe.

1725 1726 Corollary C.23 (Vertices of $\mathcal{F}_c(v)$.). For all $\epsilon > 0, L \in [0, 1]$ and MDPs $\langle S, A, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma \rangle$, there exists a matrix M such that:

$$D \in \mathbf{safe}(R, \epsilon, L) \iff M \cdot D > \epsilon \cdot \mathrm{range} \ R \cdot \mathbf{1},$$
 (43)

1728 Algorithm 1 Computes the set of conditions used to determine the safety of a data distribution. 1729 1: function COMPUTEM($MDP = \langle S, A, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma \rangle, L \in [0, 1]$) 1730 2: $I \leftarrow$ the set of all unit vectors of dimension $|S \times A|$. Create a fixed ordering of S and A and 1731 denote each vector of I by $e_{(s,a)}$ for a unique tuple $(s,a) \in \mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}$. 1732 1733 candidates $\leftarrow []$ 3: 1734 $\Pi_d \leftarrow \text{Set of deterministic policies of } MDP$ 4: for $\pi \in \{\pi' \in \Pi_d : \operatorname{Reg}^R(\pi') \ge L\}$ do $E \leftarrow \{e_{(s,a)} \in I : \pi(a|s) = 0\}$ for $E_F \subset E$ do 1735 5: ▷ Create a set of potential row candidates. 1736 6: 1737 7: for $subset \subseteq I \setminus E_F$, |subset| = |S| do 1738 8: $E_G \leftarrow E_F \cup subset$ 9: 1739 $E_F, E_G \leftarrow \text{ColumnMatrix}(E_F), \text{RowMatrix}(E_G)$ 10: 1740 candidates.append $((E_F, E_G))$ 11: 1741 1742 ▷ Find the valid rows amongst the candidates 12: rows \leftarrow 1743 for $(E_F, E_G) \in$ candidates **do** 13: 1744 $k \leftarrow \text{num_columns}(E_F)$ 14: 1745 if rank $\left(E_G \cdot [A - \gamma \cdot P, -E_F] \right) = n + k$ then 15: 1746 $x \leftarrow \left(E_G \cdot [A - \gamma \cdot P, -E_F]\right)^{-1} \cdot E_G \cdot R$ if $\forall i \in \{n, n+1, ..., n+k\} x_i \ge 0$ then 1747 16: 1748 17: 1749 $\operatorname{row} \leftarrow \operatorname{abs} \left(-R + [A - \gamma \cdot P, -E_F] \cdot x \right)^T$ 1750 18: 1751 rows.append(row) 19: 1752 1753 20: $M \leftarrow \text{RowMatrix(rows)}$ 1754 return M 21: 1755 1756 1757 for all $D \in \Delta(S \times A)$, where we use the vector notation of D, and 1 is a vector containing all ones. 1758 The matrix M is defined as: 1759 $M = \begin{bmatrix} \operatorname{abs}(x_1)^T \\ \cdots \\ \operatorname{abs}(x_l)^T \end{bmatrix},$ 1760 1761 1762 where an individual row x_i of M can either be all zeros, or 1763 1764 $x_i = -R + [A - \gamma \cdot P, E_{i1}] \cdot \left(E_{i2} \cdot [A - \gamma \cdot P, E_{i1}] \right)^{-1} \cdot E_{i2} \cdot R,$ (44)1765 1766 where E_{i1} , E_{i2} are special matrices whose columns contain standard unit vectors. 1767 1768 *Proof.* This is a simple combination of Theorem C.16 and Proposition C.22. 1769 1770 In particular, Equation (44) shows that whether a particular data distribution D is safe or not depends 1771 on the true reward function R, as well as the transition distribution τ (encoded by the matrix P). 1772 1773 C.3.3 Algorithm to compute the conditions on D1774 The derivations of Appendix C.3.2 can be used to define a simple algorithm that constructs matrix 1775 M. An outline of such an algorithm is presented in Algorithm 1. We use the terms RowMatrix and 1776 ColumnMatrix to denote functions that take a set of vectors and arrange them as rows/columns of a 1777 matrix. 1778 1779 To give a brief explanation of the algorithm: 1780 • Line 4 follows from the definitions of V_B^L , X(v) and X (see Definition C.9 and eqs. (30) 1781 and (31)).



Figure 3: A working example of how to compute the matrix M on a very simple MDP with a single state and three actions. Given the information in the *Setup* column, matrix M can be computed using Algorithm 1. The constructed matrix M contains four linear constraints that a data distribution D has to fulfill in order to be in safe (R, ϵ, L) . The four constraints are plotted in the right-most column.

- Line 6 are taken from the definition of E_F in Proposition B.20 (except that we don't take the negative of the vectors and instead negate E_F in the final formula).
 - Lines 7 and 8 are taken from the definition of E_G (see the first two paragraphs of Proposition C.22). We additionally ensure that E_F is a subset of E_G as otherwise, the matrix $E_G \cdot [A \gamma \cdot P, -E_F]$ is not invertible (due to the multiplication of $E_G \cdot E_F$) and we know that the matrix must be invertible for every vertex.
- Lines 15 and 17 compute the row of the matrix M. The formulas are a combination of the definition of the sets X(v), X (see Equations (30) and (31)), the matrix M_X (Equation (31)) and Proposition C.22.
- Line 14 checks whether the matrix $E_G \cdot [A \gamma \cdot P, -E_F]$ is invertible. This is always the case for the rows of M (see the last few paragraphs of the proof of Proposition C.22) but might not be true for other candidates.
- To explain Line 16, remember that every row of the matrix M corresponds to the elementwise absolute value of a vector that lies on the intersection of two polyhedral sets F, and G(see Proposition C.22). The polyhedral set F is defined via a convex cone. To check that our solution candidate lies in this convex cone, we have to check whether the last entries of $x = (E_G \cdot [A - \gamma \cdot P, -E_F])^{-1} \cdot E_G \cdot R$, the entries belonging to the vectors in E_F , are non-negative.

The asymptotic runtime of this naive algorithm is exponential in $|S \times A|$ due to the iterations over all subsets in Lines 6 and 7. However, better algorithms might exist and we consider this an interesting direction for future work.

1825

1803

1804

1806

1808

1809

1810

1811

1812

1814

1815

1826 C.3.4 WORKING EXAMPLE OF COMPUTING MATRIX M

Figure 3 shows a simple toy-MDP with a single state and three actions, for which we then compute matrix M using Algorithm 1. Due to the simple structure of the MDP, the auxiliary matrix A and the state-transition matrix P (both used in Algorithm 1) become trivial:

$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$, and	P =	$\begin{bmatrix} 1\\1\\1\end{bmatrix}$
---	-----	--

1834

1831

1835 The resulting four constraints that a given data distribution over the state-action space of this MDP has to fulfill to be in $safe(R, \epsilon, L)$ are then visualized in the right-most column of Figure 3. Note that

the constraints are over three-dimensional vectors. However, because D is a probability distribution, it must live in a two-dimensional subspace of this three-dimensional space, and using the identity $d_3 = 1 - d_1 - d_2$ we can transform the constraints as follows:

1033										
1840	ΓΙ				ΓΙΊ		Γ			Г Т
1841	m_1	m_2	m_3	$\begin{vmatrix} \cdot & a_1 \\ d_2 \end{vmatrix}$		\iff	$m_1 - m_3$	$m_2 - m_3$	$\left \cdot \left \begin{array}{c} d_1 \\ d_1 \end{array} \right > $	$b-m_3$
1842				$\begin{vmatrix} d_3 \end{vmatrix}$. ,			$\begin{bmatrix} d_2 \end{bmatrix}^{-r}$	
1843	L			~_			L	.]	

1844

The brown triangle in Figure 3 depicts the 2d-probability simplex of all distributions over the three actions of the MDP.

Note that constraint (a) is a redundant constraint that is already covered by the constraint (d) and the
border of the simplex. It would therefore be possible to disregard the computation of such constraints
entirely, which could speed up the execution of Algorithm 1. In the next section, we discuss this
possibility, as well as other potential directions in which we can extend Theorem 3.5.

1851

1852 C.3.5 BUILDING UP ON THEOREM 3.5

There are multiple ways how future work can build up on the results of Theorem 3.5:

1855 Finding sufficient conditions for safety that require less information about the true reward 1856 function: It would be very interesting to investigate whether there exists some subset of the set of safe 1857 data distributions for which it is possible to more easily determine membership. This could be helpful 1858 in practice, as knowing that a provided data distribution is safe directly yields safety guarantees for 1859 the resulting optimal policy.

1860 Developing faster methods to construct M: While the algorithm we provide above runs in expo-1861 nential time it is unclear whether this has to be the case. The set of vectors that are computed by 1862 our algorithm is redundant in the sense that some elements can be dropped as the conditions they encode are already covered by other rows of M. Depending on what fraction of computed elements 1863 are redundant it might be possible to develop an algorithm that prevents the computation of redundant 1864 rows and can therefore drastically reduce computation time. Alternatively, it would be interesting to 1865 develop fast algorithms to compute only parts of M. This could be especially interesting to quickly 1866 prove the unsafety of a data distribution, which only requires that a single constraint is violated. 1867

Extending Theorem 3.5 to the regularized policy optimization case: This would allow one to
extend the use case we described above to an even wider variety of reward learning algorithms, such
as RLHF.

1871 A theoretical baseline (a broader view on the previous point): Most of the options above reveal 1872 the properties of the "baseline algorithm" of reinforcement learning under unknown rewards: First, a 1873 reward model is trained, and second, a policy is optimized against the trained reward model. The 1874 matrix M is valid for the simplest such baseline algorithms without any regularization in either the reward model or the policy. As we mentioned in comments to other reviewers, it would be valuable 1875 to study other training schemes (e.g., regularized reward modeling, or switching back and forth 1876 between policy optimization and reward modeling on an updated data distribution), for which the set 1877 of safe data distributions (or "safe starting conditions") is likely more favorable than for the baseline 1878 case. Then, similar to how empirical work compares new algorithms empirically against baseline 1879 algorithms, we hope our work can be a basis to theoretically study improved RL algorithms under 1880 unknown rewards, e.g. by deriving a more favorable analog of the matrix M and comparing it with 1881 our work.

- 1882
- 1883 1884

1886

C.4 EXISTENCE OF NEGATIVE RESULTS IN THE RLHF SETTING

1885 C 4 1 G

C.4.1 GENERALIZATION OF THE ERROR MEASUREMENT

In this subsection we test the extent to which the results of the previous section generalize to different distance definitions. To ensure compatibility with the positive results of Appendix D.3, we consider MDPs with finite time horizon T. In this setting, trajectories are defined as a finite list of states and actions: $\xi = s_0, a_0, s_1, ..., a_{T-1}$. Let Ξ bet the set of all trajectories of length T. As in the previous

sections, $G: \Xi \to \mathbb{R}$ denotes the trajectory return function, defined as:

Proposition C.24. Given an MDP $\langle S, A, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma \rangle$, a data sampling policy $\pi : S \to \Delta(A)$ and a second reward function $\hat{R}: S \times A \to \mathbb{R}$, we can upper bound the expected difference in trajectory evaluation as follows:

 $G(\xi) = \sum_{t=0}^{T-1} \gamma^t \cdot R(s_t, a_t)$

$$\mathbb{E}_{\xi \sim \pi} \left[|G_R(\xi) - G_{\hat{R}}(\xi)| \right] \leq \frac{1 - \gamma^T}{1 - \gamma} \cdot \mathbb{E}_{(s,a) \sim D^\pi} \left[|R(s,a) - \hat{R}(s,a)| \right]$$
(45)

where $D^{\pi} = \frac{1-\gamma}{1-\gamma^T} \cdot \eta^{\pi}$.

Proof. This follows from the subsequent derivation:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{1905} \\ & \text{1906} \\ & \text{1907} \\ & \mathbb{E}_{\xi \sim \pi} \left[|G_R(\xi) - G_{\hat{R}}(\xi)| \right] = \sum_{\xi \in \Xi} P(\xi \mid \pi) \cdot \left| \sum_{t=0}^{T-1} \gamma^t \cdot (R(s_t, a_t) - \hat{R}(s_t, a_t)) \right| \\ & \text{1908} \\ & \text{1909} \\ & \text{1909} \\ & \text{1910} \\ & \text{1910} \\ & \text{1911} \\ & \text{1912} \\ & \text{1912} \\ & \text{1913} \\ & \text{1914} \\ & \text{1915} \\ & \text{1914} \\ & \text{1915} \\ & \text{1916} \\ & \text{1916} \\ & \text{1917} \\ & \text{1918} \\ & \text{1918} \\ & \text{1919} \\ & \text{1920} \\ \end{aligned}$$

Given some reward function R, define the probability of trajectory ξ_1 being preferred over trajectory ξ_2 to be:

$$p_R(\xi_1 \succ \xi_2) = \sigma(G_R(\xi_1) - G_R(\xi_2)) = \frac{\exp(G_R(\xi_1))}{\exp(G_R(\xi_1)) + \exp(G_R(\xi_2))}$$

Then, the following statement holds:

Proposition C.25. Given an MDP $(S, A, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma)$, a data sampling policy $\pi : S \to \Delta(A)$ and a second reward function $R: S \times A \to \mathbb{R}$, we can upper bound the expected KL divergence over trajectory preference distributions as follows:

$$\mathbb{E}_{\xi_1,\xi_2\sim\pi\times\pi}\left[\mathbb{D}_{KL}\left(p_R(\cdot|\xi_1,\xi_2)||p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|\xi_1,\xi_2)\right)\right] \leq 2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_{\xi\sim\pi}\left[|G_R(\xi) - G_{\hat{R}}(\xi)|\right],\tag{46}$$

Proof. The right-hand-side of Equation (46) can be lower bounded as follows:

$$2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_{\xi \sim \pi} \left[|G_R(\xi) - G_{\hat{R}}(\xi)| \right] \tag{47}$$

$$= \mathbb{E}_{\xi_1,\xi_2 \sim \pi \times \pi} \left[|G_R(\xi_1) - G_{\hat{R}}(\xi_1)| + |G_R(\xi_2) - G_{\hat{R}}(\xi_2)| \right]$$
(48)

1939
$$\geq \mathbb{E}_{\xi_1,\xi_2 \sim \pi \times \pi} \left[\left| (G_R(\xi_1) - G_R(\xi_2)) - (G_{\hat{R}}(\xi_1) - G_{\hat{R}}(\xi_2)) \right| \right]$$
(49)

1940
$$= \mathbb{E}_{\xi_1, \xi_2 \sim \pi \times \pi} \left[|x_{\xi_1, \xi_2} - y_{\xi_1, \xi_2}| \right], \tag{50}$$

where from Equation (48) to Equation (49) we used the triangle inequality and did some rearranging of the terms, and from Equation (49) to Equation (50) we simplified the notation a bit by defining $x_{\xi_1,\xi_2} := G_R(\xi_1) - G_R(\xi_2)$ and $y_{\xi_1,\xi_2} := G_{\hat{R}}(\xi_1) - G_{\hat{R}}(\xi_2).$

Similarly, we can reformulate the left-hand-side of Equation (46) as follows:

$$\mathbb{E}_{\xi_1,\xi_2 \sim \pi \times \pi} \left[\mathbb{D}_{\mathrm{KL}} \left(p_R(\cdot|\xi_1,\xi_2) || p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|\xi_1,\xi_2) \right) \right]$$

$$(51)$$

$$= \mathbb{E}_{\xi_1, \xi_2 \sim \pi \times \pi} \left[\sum_{\substack{i, j \in \{1, 2\}\\ i \neq j}} p_R(\xi_i \succ \xi_j | \xi_1, \xi_2) \cdot \log \left(\frac{p_R(\xi_i \succ \xi_j | \xi_1, \xi_2)}{p_{\hat{R}}(\xi_i \succ \xi_j | \xi_1, \xi_2)} \right) \right]$$
(52)

$$= \mathbb{E}_{\xi_{1},\xi_{2}\sim\pi\times\pi} \left[\sum_{\substack{i,j\in\{1,2\}\\i\neq j}} \sigma(G_{R}(\xi_{i}) - G_{R}(\xi_{j})) \cdot \log\left(\frac{\sigma(G_{R}(\xi_{i}) - G_{R}(\xi_{j}))}{\sigma(G_{\hat{R}}(\xi_{i}) - G_{\hat{R}}(\xi_{j}))}\right) \right]$$
(53)

$$= \mathbb{E}_{\xi_1, \xi_2 \sim \pi \times \pi} \left[\sum_{\substack{i, j \in \{1, 2\}\\ i \neq j}} \sigma(x_{\xi_i, \xi_j}) \cdot \log\left(\frac{\sigma(x_{\xi_i, \xi_j})}{\sigma(y_{\xi_i, \xi_j})}\right) \right].$$
(54)

We will now prove the lemma by showing that for all $(\xi_1, \xi_2) \in \Xi \times \Xi$ we have:

$$\sum_{\substack{i,j\in\{1,2\}\\i\neq j}} \sigma(x_{\xi_i,\xi_j}) \cdot \log\left(\frac{\sigma(x_{\xi_i,\xi_j})}{\sigma(y_{\xi_i,\xi_j})}\right) \leq |x_{\xi_1,\xi_2} - y_{\xi_1,\xi_2}|,\tag{55}$$

from which it directly follows that Equation (54) is smaller than Equation (50).

Let $(\xi_1, \xi_2) \in \Xi \times \Xi$ be chosen arbitrarily. We can then upper bound the left-hand side of Equation (55) as follows:

$$\sigma(x_{\xi_1,\xi_2}) \cdot \log\left(\frac{\sigma(x_{\xi_1,\xi_2})}{\sigma(y_{\xi_1,\xi_2})}\right) + \sigma(x_{\xi_2,\xi_1}) \cdot \log\left(\frac{\sigma(x_{\xi_2,\xi_1})}{\sigma(y_{\xi_2,\xi_1})}\right)$$
(56)

1974
1975
1976
$$\leq \log\left(\frac{\sigma(x_{\xi_1,\xi_2})}{\sigma(y_{\xi_1,\xi_2})}\right) + \log\left(\frac{\sigma(x_{\xi_2,\xi_1})}{\sigma(y_{\xi_2,\xi_1})}\right)$$
(57)

1977
1978
$$= \log\left(\frac{\sigma(x_{\xi_1,\xi_2}) \cdot \sigma(-x_{\xi_1,\xi_2})}{\sigma(y_{\xi_1,\xi_2}) \cdot \sigma(-y_{\xi_1,\xi_2})}\right)$$
(58)

$$= \log \left(\frac{\exp(x_{\xi_1,\xi_2}) \cdot (1 + \exp(y_{\xi_1,\xi_2}))^2}{\exp(y_{\xi_1,\xi_2}) \cdot (1 + \exp(x_{\xi_1,\xi_2}))^2} \right)$$
(59)

1982
1983
1984
$$= x_{\xi_1,\xi_2} - y_{\xi_1,\xi_2} + 2 \cdot \log\left(\frac{1 + \exp(y_{\xi_1,\xi_2})}{1 + \exp(x_{\xi_1,\xi_2})}\right), \quad (60)$$

where we used the fact that $x_{\xi_1,\xi_2} = G_R(\xi_1) - G_R(\xi_2)$ and therefore, $-x_{\xi_1,\xi_2} = x_{\xi_2,\xi_1}$ (similar for y_{ξ_1,ξ_2}). We now claim that for all $(\xi_1,\xi_2) \in \Xi \times \Xi$ it holds that:

$$x_{\xi_1,\xi_2} - y_{\xi_1,\xi_2} + 2 \cdot \log\left(\frac{1 + \exp(y_{\xi_1,\xi_2})}{1 + \exp(x_{\xi_1,\xi_2})}\right) \leq |x_{\xi_1,\xi_2} - y_{\xi_1,\xi_2}|$$
(61)

1990 We prove this claim via proof by cases:

1992 $\underline{x_{\xi_1,\xi_2} > y_{\xi_1,\xi_2}}$: In this case we have $|x_{\xi_1,\xi_2} - y_{\xi_1,\xi_2}| = x_{\xi_1,\xi_2} - y_{\xi_1,\xi_2}$ and Equation (61) becomes: 1993 (1) $x_{\xi_1,\xi_2} - y_{\xi_1,\xi_2}$: In this case we have $|x_{\xi_1,\xi_2} - y_{\xi_1,\xi_2}| = x_{\xi_1,\xi_2} - y_{\xi_1,\xi_2}$ and Equation (61) becomes:

$$2 \cdot \log\left(\frac{1 + \exp(y_{\xi_1, \xi_2})}{1 + \exp(x_{\xi_1, \xi_2})}\right) \leq 0.$$

1997 And since $x_{\xi_1,\xi_2} > y_{\xi_1,\xi_2}$ the fraction inside the logarithm is smaller than 1, this equation must hold. $x_{\xi_1,\xi_2} = y_{\xi_1,\xi_2}$: In this case, Equation (61) reduces to $0 \ge 0$ which is trivially true.

 $\underline{x_{\xi_1,\xi_2} < y_{\xi_1,\xi_2}}$: In this case, we have $|x_{\xi_1,\xi_2} - y_{\xi_1,\xi_2}| = y_{\xi_1,\xi_2} - x_{\xi_1,\xi_2}$ and we can reformulate Equation (61) as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} x_{\xi_1,\xi_2} - y_{\xi_1,\xi_2} + 2 \cdot \log\left(\frac{1 + \exp(y_{\xi_1,\xi_2})}{1 + \exp(x_{\xi_1,\xi_2})}\right) &\leq y_{\xi_1,\xi_2} - x_{\xi_1,\xi_2} \\ \iff \quad \frac{1 + \exp(y_{\xi_1,\xi_2})}{1 + \exp(x_{\xi_1,\xi_2})} &\leq \frac{\exp(y_{\xi_1,\xi_2})}{\exp(x_{\xi_1,\xi_2})} \end{aligned}$$

 $\iff \exp(x_{\xi_1,\xi_2}) \leq \exp(y_{\xi_1,\xi_2}).$

Because we assume that $x_{\xi_1,\xi_2} < y_{\xi_1,\xi_2}$, the last equation, and therefore also the first, must be true.

Combining all the previous statements concludes the proof.

Finally, in some RLHF scenarios, one prefers to only compare trajectories with a common starting state. In the last lemma, we upper-bound the expected error in choice distributions with trajectories that share a common starting state by the expected error in choice distributions with arbitrary trajectories:

Proposition C.26. Given an MDP $(S, A, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma)$, a data sampling policy $\pi : S \to \Delta(A)$ and a second reward function $\hat{R}: S \times A \to \mathbb{R}$, we can upper bound the expected KL divergence of preference distributions over trajectories with a common starting state as follows:

$$\mathbb{E}_{\substack{s_{0} \sim \mu_{0}, \\ \xi_{1}, \xi_{2} \sim \pi(s_{0})}} \mathbb{E}_{\substack{s_{0} \sim \mu_{0}, \\ \xi_{1}, \xi_{2} \sim \pi(s_{0})}} \left[\mathbb{D}_{KL} \left(p_{R}(\cdot|\xi_{1}, \xi_{2}) || p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|\xi_{1}, \xi_{2}) \right) \right] \leq \frac{1}{\min_{\substack{s' \in S \\ \mu_{0}(s') > 0}}} \mathbb{E}_{\xi_{1}, \xi_{2} \sim \pi \times \pi} \left[\mathbb{D}_{KL} \left(p_{R}(\cdot|\xi_{1}, \xi_{2}) || p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|\xi_{1}, \xi_{2}) \right) \right]$$

$$(62)$$

> *Proof.* Let $s_0: \Xi \to S$ define the function which outputs the starting state $s \in S$ of a trajectory $\xi \in \Xi$. We can then prove the lemma by directly lower-bounding the right-hand side of Equation (62): $[\mathbb{D} (m(|c|c|c))]$

$$\begin{array}{ll} & \mathbb{E}_{\xi_{1},\xi_{2}\sim\pi\times\pi}\left[\mathbb{E}_{\mathrm{KL}}\left(p_{R}(\cdot|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})||p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})\right)\right] \\ & = \sum_{s_{1},s_{2}\in\mathcal{S}\times\mathcal{S}}\mu_{0}(s_{1})\cdot\mu_{0}(s_{2})\cdot\sum_{\substack{\xi_{1},\xi_{2}\in\Xi\times\Xi\\s_{0}(\xi_{1})=s_{1}\\s_{0}(\xi_{2})=s_{2}}p_{\pi,\tau}(\xi_{1}|s_{1})\cdot p_{\pi,\tau}(\xi_{2}|s_{2})\cdot\mathbb{D}_{\mathrm{KL}}\left(p_{R}(\cdot|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})||p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})\right) \\ & = \sum_{s_{1}=s_{2}}\mu_{0}(s_{1})\cdot\mu_{0}(s_{2})\cdot\sum_{\substack{\xi_{1},\xi_{2}\in\Xi\times\Xi\\s_{0}(\xi_{1})=s_{1}\\s_{0}(\xi_{2})=s_{2}}p_{\pi,\tau}(\xi_{1}|s_{1})\cdot p_{\pi,\tau}(\xi_{2}|s_{2})\cdot\mathbb{D}_{\mathrm{KL}}\left(p_{R}(\cdot|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})||p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})\right) \\ & + \sum_{s_{1}\neq s_{2}}\mu_{0}(s_{1})\cdot\mu_{0}(s_{2})\cdot\sum_{\substack{\xi_{1},\xi_{2}\in\Xi\times\Xi\\s_{0}(\xi_{1})=s_{1}\\s_{0}(\xi_{2})=s_{2}}p_{\pi,\tau}(\xi_{1}|s_{1})\cdot p_{\pi,\tau}(\xi_{2}|s_{2})\cdot\mathbb{D}_{\mathrm{KL}}\left(p_{R}(\cdot|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})||p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})\right) \\ & \geq \sum_{s_{1}=s_{2}}\mu_{0}(s_{1})\cdot\mu_{0}(s_{2})\cdot\sum_{\substack{\xi_{1},\xi_{2}\in\Xi\times\Xi\\s_{0}(\xi_{1})=s_{1}\\s_{0}(\xi_{2})=s_{2}}p_{\pi,\tau}(\xi_{1}|s_{1})\cdot p_{\pi,\tau}(\xi_{2}|s_{2})\cdot\mathbb{D}_{\mathrm{KL}}\left(p_{R}(\cdot|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})||p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})\right) \\ & \geq \sum_{s_{1}=s_{2}}\mu_{0}(s_{1})\cdot\mu_{0}(s_{2})\cdot\sum_{\substack{\xi_{1},\xi_{2}\in\Xi\times\Xi\\s_{0}(\xi_{1})=s_{1}\\s_{0}(\xi_{2})=s_{2}}p_{\pi,\tau}(\xi_{1}|s_{1})\cdot p_{\pi,\tau}(\xi_{2}|s_{2})\cdot\mathbb{D}_{\mathrm{KL}}\left(p_{R}(\cdot|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})||p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})\right) \\ & \geq \max_{\substack{s_{1}\in\mathcal{S}\\\mu_{0}(s')>0}}\mu_{0}(s')\cdot\sum_{\substack{s\in\mathcal{S}\\s_{0}(\xi_{1})=s_{1}\\s_{0}(\xi_{2})=s_{2}}}p_{\pi,\tau}(\xi_{1}|s_{1})\cdot p_{\pi,\tau}(\xi_{2}|s_{2})\cdot\mathbb{D}_{\mathrm{KL}}\left(p_{R}(\cdot|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})||p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})\right) \\ & \geq \max_{\substack{s_{1}\in\mathcal{S}\\\mu_{0}(s')>0}}\mu_{0}(s')\cdot\sum_{\substack{s\in\mathcal{S}\\s_{0}(\xi_{1})=s_{1}\\s_{0}(\xi_{2})=s_{2}}}p_{\pi,\tau}(\xi_{1}|s_{1})\cdot p_{\pi,\tau}(\xi_{2}|s_{1})\cdot\mathbb{D}_{\mathrm{KL}}\left(p_{R}(\cdot|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})||p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})\right) \\ & = \min_{\substack{s'\in\mathcal{S}\\\mu_{0}(s')>0}}\mu_{0}(s')\cdot\mathbb{E}_{\substack{s_{0}\in\mathcal{S}\\s_{0}(\xi_{1})=s_{1}\\s_{0}(\xi_{2})=s_{2}}}}p_{\pi,\tau}(\xi_{1}|s_{1},\xi_{2})||p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})||p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})||p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})||p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})||p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})||p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})||p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})||p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})||p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})||p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})||p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})||p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})||p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})||p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})||$$

where we used the fact that the KL divergence is always positive.

C.4.2 RLHF BANDIT FORMULATION

 $s' \in \mathcal{S} \\ \mu_0(s') > 0$

RLHF, especially in the context of large language models, is usually modeled in a contextual bandit setting ((Ziegler et al., 2019; Stiennon et al., 2020; Bai et al., 2022; Ouyang et al., 2022; Rafailov et al., 2023)). A contextual bandit $\langle S, A, \mu_0, R \rangle$ is defined by a set of states S, a set of actions A, a data distribution $\mu_0 \in \Delta(S)$, and a reward function $R : S \times A \to \mathbb{R}$. The goal is to learn a policy $\pi : S \to \Delta(A)$ which maximizes the expected return $J(\pi) = \mathbb{E}_{s \sim \mu_0, a \sim \pi(\cdot|s)} [R(s, a)]$. In the context of language models, S is usually called the set of prompts/contexts, and A the set of responses. We model the human preference distribution over the set of answers A using the Bradley-Terry model (Bradley & Terry, 1952). Given a prompt $s \in S$ and two answers $a_1, a_2 \in A$, then the probability that a human supervisor prefers answer a_1 to answer a_2 is modelled as:

$$p_R(a_1 \succ a_2 \mid s) = \frac{\exp(R(s, a_1))}{\exp(R(s, a_1)) + \exp(R(s, a_2))},$$
(63)

where $R: S \times A \to \mathbb{R}$ is assumed to be the true, underlying reward function of the human.

RLHF is usually done with the following steps:

- 1. Supervised finetuning: Train/Fine-tune a language model π_{ref} using supervised training.
- Reward learning: Given a data distribution over prompts μ ∈ Δ(S), use μ and π_{ref} to sample a set of transitions (s, a₀, a₁) ∈ S×A × A where s ~ μ and a₀, a₁ ~ π_{ref}(·|s). Use this set of transitions to train a reward model R̂ which minimizes the following loss:

$$\mathcal{L}_{R}(\hat{R}) = -\mathbb{E}_{(s,a_{0},a_{1},c)\sim\mu,\pi_{\mathrm{ref}},p_{R}} \left[\log \left(\sigma(\hat{R}(s,a_{c}) - \hat{R}(s,a_{1-c})) \right) \right],$$
(64)

where $c \in \{0, 1\}$ and $p(c = 0 | s, a_0, a_1) = p_R(a_0 \succ a_1 | s)$.

3. **RL finetuning:** Use the trained reward model R to further finetune the language model π_{ref} using reinforcement learning. Make sure that the new model does not deviate too much from the original model by penalizing the KL divergence between the two models. This can be done by solving the following optimization problem for some $\lambda > 0$:

$$\pi = \arg\max_{\pi} \mathbb{E}_{s \sim \mu, a \sim \pi(\cdot|s)} \left[\hat{R}(s, a) \right] - \lambda \cdot \mathbb{D}_{\mathrm{KL}} \left(\pi(a|s) || \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a|s) \right)$$
(65)

C.4.3 SAFE AND UNSAFE DATA DISTRIBUTIONS FOR RLHF

Definition C.27 (Safe- and unsafe data distributions for RLHF). For a given contextual bandit $\langle S, A, \mu_0, R \rangle$, let $\epsilon > 0$, $L \in [0,1]$, $\lambda \in [0,\infty)$, and $\pi_{ref} : S \to \Delta(A)$ an arbitrary reference policy. Similarly to Definition 2.1, we define the set of *safe data distributions* **safe**^{RLHF} ($R, \epsilon, L, \lambda, \mathbb{D}_{KL}(\cdot||\pi_{ref})$) for RLHF as all $D \in \Delta(S \times A)$ such that for all reward functions $\hat{R} : S \times A \to \mathbb{R}$ and policies $\hat{\pi} : S \to \Delta(A)$ that satisfy the following two properties:

1. Low expected error: \hat{R} is similar to R in expected choice probabilities under D, i.e.:

$$\mathbb{E}_{(s,a_1,a_2)\sim D} \left| \mathbb{D}_{\mathrm{KL}} \left(p_R(\cdot|s,a_1,a_2) || p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|s,a_2,a_2) \right) \right| \le \epsilon \cdot \operatorname{range} R$$

2. **Optimality:** $\hat{\pi}$ is optimal with respect to \hat{R} , i.e.:

 $\hat{\pi} \in \arg \max J_{\hat{R}}(\pi) - \lambda \cdot \mathbb{D}_{\mathrm{KL}}\left(\pi(a|s) || \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a|s)\right).$

we can guarantee that $\hat{\pi}$ has regret smaller than L, i.e.:

3. Low regret: $\hat{\pi}$ has a regret smaller than L with respect to R, i.e., $\operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\hat{\pi}) < L$.

Similarly, we define the set of *unsafe data distributions* to be the complement of safe^{RLHF} $(R, \epsilon, L, \lambda, \mathbb{D}_{KL}(\cdot || \pi_{ref}))$:

2098
2099 **unsafe**^{RLHF}
$$(R, \epsilon, L, \lambda, \mathbb{D}_{\mathrm{KL}}(\cdot || \pi_{\mathrm{ref}})) \coloneqq \left\{ D \in \Delta(S \times \mathcal{A}) \mid D \notin \mathbf{safe}^{\mathrm{RLHF}}(R, \epsilon, L, \lambda, \mathbb{D}_{\mathrm{KL}}(\cdot || \pi_{\mathrm{ref}})) \right\}$$

2100

Note: Property 1 of Definition C.27 is commonly phrased as minimizing (with respect to \hat{R}) a_1 is the preferred action over a_2 , in the expectation). Our version of Property 1 is equiv- a_1 is the preferred action over a_2 , in the expectation). Our version of Property 1 is equiv- $\mathbb{E}_{(s,a_1,a_2)\sim D,p_R} [\log(\sigma(R(s,a_1) - R(s,a_2)))].$

2106 C.4.4 NEGATIVE RESULTS

A more advanced result can be achieved by restricting the set of possible pre-trained policies π_{ref} . In the following proofs, we will define $\pi_{R,\lambda}^{rlhf}$ to be the optimal policy after doing RLHF on π_{ref} with some reward function R, i.e.,:

Definition C.28 (RLHF-optimal policy). For any $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}_+$, reward function R and reference policy π_{ref} , we define the policy maximizing the RLHF objective by:

2113 2114

2118

2119

2125 2126

2129 2130

$$\pi_{R,\lambda}^{\text{rlhf}} = \arg\max_{\pi} \mathbb{E}_{s \sim \mu, a \sim \pi(\cdot|s)} \left[R(s,a) \right] - \lambda \cdot \mathbb{D}_{\text{KL}} \left(\pi(a|s) || \pi_{\text{ref}}(a|s) \right)$$
(66)

2115 $\pi_{R,\lambda}^{\text{rlhf}}$ does have the following analytical definition (see Appendix A.1 of (Rafailov et al., 2023) for a derivation): $\pi_{R,\lambda}^{\text{rlhf}}$ does have the following analytical definition (see Appendix A.1 of (Rafailov et al., 2023) for a derivation): $\pi_{R,\lambda}^{\text{rlhf}}$ does have the following analytical definition (see Appendix A.1 of (Rafailov et al., 2023) for a derivation):

$$\pi_{R,\lambda}^{\mathrm{rlhf}}(a|s) \coloneqq \frac{\pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a|s) \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot R(s,a)\right)}{\sum_{a' \in \mathcal{A}} \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a'|s) \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot R(s,a')\right)}.$$
(67)

2120 Before stating the next negative result, we prove a small helper lemma which states that doing RLHF 2121 with some reward function R on a policy π_{ref} is guaranteed to improve the policy return concerning 2122 R:

Lemma C.29. For any $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}_+$, reward function R and reference policy π_{ref} , it holds that:

$$J_R\left(\pi_{R,\lambda}^{\mathrm{rlhf}}\right) \geq J_R\left(\pi_{\mathrm{ref}}\right)$$
 (68)

2127 *Proof.* We have 2128

$$J_R(\pi_{R,\lambda}^{\mathrm{rlhf}}) - \lambda \mathbb{D}_{\mathrm{KL}}(\pi_{R,\lambda}^{\mathrm{rlhf}} || \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}) = J_{\mathrm{KL}}^R(\pi_{R,\lambda}^{\mathrm{rlhf}}, \pi_{\mathrm{ref}})$$
$$\geq J_{\mathrm{KL}}^R(\pi_{\mathrm{ref}}, \pi_{\mathrm{ref}})$$
$$= J_R(\pi_{\mathrm{ref}}).$$

2131 2132

2139

2133 The result follows from the non-negativity of the KL divergence.

2134 2135 We begin by proving a helper lemma that we are going to use in subsequent proofs.

2136 Lemma C.30. Let $\langle S, A, \mu_0, R \rangle$ be a contextual bandit

Given a lower regret bound $L \in [0, 1)$, we define for every state $s \in S$ the reward threshold:

$$R_L(s) \coloneqq (1-L) \cdot \max_{a \in \mathcal{A}} R(s,a) + L \cdot \min_{a \in \mathcal{A}} R(s,a),$$

and define $a_s \in A$ to be an action such that $R(s, a_s) < R_L(s)$.

2142 Let $\pi_{ref} : S \to A$ be an arbitrary reference policy for which it holds that for every state $s \in S$ we 2143 have $\pi_{ref}(a|s) > 0$.

Then, performing KL-regularized policy optimization, starting from $\pi_{ref} \in \Pi$ and using the reward function: $(P(a, a)) = if a \neq a$

$$\hat{R}(s,a) := \begin{cases} R(s,a) & \text{if } a \neq a_s \\ c_s \in \mathbb{R}_+ & \text{if } a = a_s \end{cases},$$
(69)

results in an optimal policy $\hat{\pi}$ such that $\operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\hat{\pi}) \geq L$, whenever the constants c_{s} are larger than the following lower bound:

$$c_s \geq \lambda \cdot \log \left[\frac{\sum_{a \neq a_s} (R(s,a) - R_L(s)) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a|s) \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot R(s,a)\right)}{(R_L(s) - R(s,a_s)) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_s|s)} \right].$$

2153 2154

2147 2148

2151 2152

2155 *Proof.* Denote by $\pi_{\hat{R},\lambda}^{\text{rlhf}}$ the optimal policy for the following KL-regularized optimization problem:

2156
2157
$$\pi_{\hat{R},\lambda}^{\text{rlhf}} \in \operatorname*{arg\,max}_{\pi} J_{\hat{R}}(\pi) - \lambda \cdot \mathbb{D}_{\text{KL}} \left(\pi(a|s) || \pi_{\text{ref}}(a|s) \right).$$
2158

The closed-form solution for this optimization problem is known (see Definition C.28). Now, we prove the statement, by assuming the specific definition of \hat{R} (see Equation (69)), as well as that $\pi_{\hat{R},\lambda}^{\text{rlhf}}$

has a regret at least L, and then work backward to derive a necessary lower bound for the individual constants c_s .

2163 We start by defining a small helper policy. Let π_{\top} be a deterministic optimal policy for R and π_{\perp} be 2164 a deterministic worst-case policy for R. We then define $\pi_L(a|s)$ as a convex combination of π_{\top} and π_{\perp} :

$$\pi_{L}(a|s) \coloneqq (1-L) \cdot \pi_{\top}(a|s) + L \cdot \pi_{\perp}(a|s)$$

$$= \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } R(s,a) = \min_{a' \in \mathcal{A}} R(s,a') = \max_{a' \in \mathcal{A}} R(s,a') \\ 1-L & \text{if } R(s,a) = \max_{a' \in \mathcal{A}} R(s,a') \\ L & \text{if } R(s,a) = \min_{a' \in \mathcal{A}} R(s,a') \\ 0 & \text{Otherwise} \end{cases}$$

$$(70)$$

2175 Next, we show that the regret of π_L is L. Let η_{\perp} and η_{\perp} be the corresponding occupancy measures 2176 of π_{\perp} and π_{\perp} . Then, we have:

 $J_R(\pi_L) = (1-L) \cdot R^T \cdot \eta_{\top} + L \cdot R^T \cdot \eta_{\perp},$

²¹⁸² from which it directly follows that:

Now, having defined π_L , we start the main proof. Assume that $\operatorname{Reg}^R\left(\pi_{\hat{R},\lambda}^{\operatorname{rlhf}}\right) \geq L$, which is equivalent to $J(\pi_{\hat{R},\lambda}^{\operatorname{rlhf}}) \leq J(\pi_L)$. By using the definition of the policy evaluation function, we get:

 $\operatorname{Reg}^{R}\left(\pi_{L}\right) \;=\; \frac{R^{T}\cdot\eta_{\top}-\left[\left(1-L\right)\cdot R^{T}\cdot\eta_{\top}+L\cdot R^{T}\cdot\eta_{\bot}\right]}{R^{T}\cdot\eta_{\top}-R^{T}\cdot\eta_{\bot}} \;=\; L.$

$$J(\pi_{\hat{R},\lambda}^{\mathrm{rlhf}}) \leq J(\pi_L)$$
$$\iff R^T \cdot (\eta^{\pi_{\hat{R},\lambda}^{\mathrm{rlhf}}} - \eta^{\pi_L}) \leq 0$$
$$\iff \sum_{(s,a)\in\mathcal{S}\times\mathcal{A}} R(s,a) \cdot \mu_0(s) \cdot (\pi_{\hat{R},\lambda}^{\mathrm{rlhf}}(a|s) - \pi_L(a|s)) \leq 0$$

2202 We will prove the sufficient condition, that for every $s \in S$, we have:

$$\sum_{a \in \mathcal{A}} R(s, a) \cdot \left(\pi_{\hat{R}, \lambda}^{\text{rlhf}}(a|s) - \pi_L(a|s) \right) \leq 0$$
(71)

Before continuing, note that with our definition of π_L (see Equation (70)) we have:

2212
2213
$$\sum_{a \in \mathcal{A}} R(s,a) \cdot \pi_L(a|s) = (1-L) \cdot \max_{a \in \mathcal{A}} R(s,a) + L \cdot \min_{a \in \mathcal{A}} R(s,a) =: R_L(s).$$

Now, using this fact as well as the definitions of π_L and $\pi_{\hat{R},\lambda}^{\text{rlhf}}$ (see Definition C.28) we prove under which conditions Equation (71) holds:

$$\sum_{a \in \mathcal{A}} R(s, a) \cdot \left(\pi_{\hat{R}, \lambda}^{\mathrm{rlhf}}(a|s) - \pi_L(a|s) \right) \leq 0$$

$$\iff \sum_{a \in \mathcal{A}} R(s, a) \cdot \left[\frac{\pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a|s) \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot \hat{R}(s, a)\right)}{\sum_{a' \in \mathcal{A}} \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a'|s) \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot \hat{R}(s, a')\right)} - \pi_L(a|s) \right] \leq 0$$

$$\iff \sum_{a \in \mathcal{A}} R(s, a) = \sum_{a' \in \mathcal{A}} R(s, a) = \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot \hat{R}(s, a')\right)$$

$$\iff \sum_{a \in \mathcal{A}} h(s, a) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a|s) \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot h(s, a)\right)$$
$$\leq \left[\sum_{a \in \mathcal{A}} R(s, a) \cdot \pi_L(a|s)\right] \cdot \sum_{a' \in \mathcal{A}} \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a'|s) \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot \hat{R}(s, a')\right)$$

$$\iff \sum_{a \in \mathcal{A}} (R(s,a) - R_L(s)) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a|s) \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot R(s,a)\right) \leq 0$$
$$\iff \sum_{\substack{a \in \mathcal{A} \\ R(s,a) > R_L(s)}} (R(s,a) - R_L(s)) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a|s) \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot \hat{R}(s,a)\right)$$

$$\leq \sum_{\substack{a \in \mathcal{A} \\ R(s,a) < R_L(s)}} (R_L(s) - R(s,a)) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a|s) \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot \hat{R}(s,a)\right)$$

2238 Now, according to the assumptions of the lemma, we know that there exists some action a_s for which 2239 $R(s, a_s) < R_L(s)$ and $\pi_{ref}(a_s|s) > 0$. According to our definition of \hat{R} (see Equation (69)), we 2240 have $\hat{R}(s, a_s) = c_s$ and $\hat{R}(s, a) = R(s, a)$ for all other actions. We can use this definition to get a 2241 lower bound for c_s :

$$\sum_{\substack{a \in \mathcal{A} \\ R(s,a) > R_L(s)}} (R(s,a) - R_L(s)) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a|s) \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot \hat{R}(s,a)\right)$$
$$\leq \sum_{\substack{a \in \mathcal{A} \\ R(s,a) < R_L(s)}} (R_L(s) - R(s,a)) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a|s) \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot \hat{R}(s,a)\right)$$
(72)

$$\iff \sum_{a \neq a_s} (R(s,a) - R_L(s)) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a|s) \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot R(s,a)\right) \\ \leq (R_L(s) - R(s,a_s)) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_s|s) \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot \hat{R}(s,a_s)\right)$$
(73)

$$\iff \lambda \cdot \log\left[\frac{\sum_{a \neq a_s} (R(s,a) - R_L(s)) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a|s) \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot R(s,a)\right)}{(R_L(s) - R(s,a_s)) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_s|s)}\right] \leq \hat{R}(s,a_s).$$
(74)

We can now use this lemma to prove a more general result:

Proposition C.31. Let $\langle S, A, \mu_0, R \rangle$ be a contextual bandit.

2263 Given a lower regret bound $L \in [0, 1)$, we define for every state $s \in S$ the reward threshold:

$$R_L(s) \coloneqq (1-L) \cdot \max_{a \in \mathcal{A}} R(s, a) + L \cdot \min_{a \in \mathcal{A}} R(s, a),$$

2267 Lastly, $\pi_{ref} : S \to A$ be an arbitrary reference policy for which it holds that for every state $s \in S$, $\pi_{ref}(a|s) > 0$ and there exists at least one action $a_s \in A$ such that:

a) $\pi_{ref}(a_s|s)$ is small enough, that the following inequality holds:

$$\log\left[\sum_{a\neq a_s} \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a|s) \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot (R(s,a) - R(s,a_s))\right) \cdot \frac{R(s,a) - R_L(s)}{R_L(s) - R(s,a_s)}\right] \leq \frac{\epsilon \cdot \mathrm{range} \ R}{2 \cdot \lambda \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_s|s)} + \log\left(\pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_s|s)\right)$$
(75)

b)
$$R(s, a_s) < R_L(s)$$

2278 Then, for all $\epsilon > 0, \lambda \in [0, \infty)$, data distributions $\mu \in \Delta(S)$, and true reward functions $R : S \times A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, there exists a reward function $\hat{R} : S \times A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, and a policy $\hat{\pi} : S \rightarrow \Delta(A)$ such that:

 $I. \mathbb{E}_{s,a_1,a_2 \sim \mu, \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}} \left[\mathbb{D}_{KL} \left(p_R(\cdot|s,a_1,a_2) || p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|s,a_1,a_2) \right) \right] \leq \epsilon \cdot \mathrm{range} R$

2.
$$\hat{\pi} \in \arg\max_{\pi} J_{\hat{R}}(\pi) - \lambda \cdot \mathbb{D}_{KL}(\pi(a|s)||\pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a|s))$$

3.
$$\operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\hat{\pi}) \geq L$$
,

 Proof. We will prove the lemma by construction. Namely, we choose:

$$\hat{R}(s,a) := \begin{cases} R(s,a) & \text{if } a \neq a_s \\ c_s \in \mathbb{R}_+ & \text{if } a = a_s \end{cases}$$
(76)

where the different c_s are some positive constants defined as follows:

$$\hat{R}(s,a_s) = c_s \ge l_s \coloneqq \max\left(R(s,a_s), \lambda \cdot \log\left[\frac{\sum_{a \neq a_s} (R(s,a) - R_L(s)) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a|s) \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot R(s,a)\right)}{(R_L(s) - R(s,a_s)) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_s|s)}\right]\right).$$
2299
2300
(77)

Furthermore, the closed-form of the optimal policy $\hat{\pi}$ of the KL-regularized optimization problem is known to be $\pi_{\hat{R},\lambda}^{\text{rlhf}}$ (see Definition C.28). We now claim that this choice of \hat{R} and $\hat{\pi}$ fulfills properties (1) and (3) of the lemma (property (2) is true by assumption).

Property (3) is true because every reference policy π_{ref} and corresponding reward function R that fulfills the conditions of this proposition also fulfills the conditions of Lemma C.30. Hence, we can directly apply Lemma C.30 and get the guarantee that $\operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\hat{\pi}) \geq L$.

All that remains to be shown, is that condition (1) can be satisfied by using the definition of \hat{R} and the lower bounds in Equation Equation (77). First, note that we can reformulate the expected error definition in condition (1) as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{2311} \\
& \text{2312} \\
& \text{E}_{s,a_1,a_2 \sim \mu,\pi_{\text{ref}}} \left[\mathbb{D}_{\text{KL}} \left(p_R(\cdot|s,a_1,a_2) || p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|s,a_1,a_2) \right) \right] \\
& \text{2313} \\
& \text{2314} \\
& = \sum_{s \in \mathcal{S}} \mu_0(s) \cdot \sum_{a_1,a_2 \in \mathcal{A} \times \mathcal{A}} \pi_{\text{ref}}(a_1|s) \cdot \pi_{\text{ref}}(a_2|s) \cdot \sum_{i,j \in \{1,2\}} \sigma(R(s,a_i) - R(s,a_j)) \cdot \log \left(\frac{\sigma(R(s,a_i) - R(s,a_j))}{\sigma(\hat{R}(s,a_i) - \hat{R}(s,a_j))} \right) \\
& \text{2316} \\
& \text{2317} \\
& = 2 \cdot \sum_{s \in \mathcal{S}} \mu_0(s) \cdot \sum_{a_1,a_2 \in \mathcal{A} \times \mathcal{A}} \pi_{\text{ref}}(a_1|s) \cdot \pi_{\text{ref}}(a_2|s) \cdot \sigma(R(s,a_1) - R(s,a_2)) \cdot \log \left(\frac{\sigma(R(s,a_1) - R(s,a_2))}{\sigma(\hat{R}(s,a_1) - \hat{R}(s,a_2))} \right) \\
& \text{=:} \mathcal{IS}(a_1,a_2) \\
& \text{2320} \\
& \text{2321} \\
& = 2 \cdot \sum_{s \in \mathcal{S}} \mu_0(s) \cdot \sum_{a_1,a_2 \in \mathcal{A} \times \mathcal{A}} \pi_{\text{ref}}(a_1|s) \cdot \pi_{\text{ref}}(a_2|s) \cdot \mathcal{IS}(a_1,a_2).
\end{aligned}$$

Next, note that for every tuple $(a_1, a_2) \in A$, the sum $\mathcal{IS}(a_1, a_2) + \mathcal{IS}(a_2, a_1)$ can be reformulated as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{IS}(a_{1},a_{2}) + \mathcal{IS}(a_{2},a_{1}) \\
= \sigma(R(s,a_{1}) - R(s,a_{2})) \cdot \log\left(\frac{\sigma(R(s,a_{1}) - R(s,a_{2}))}{\sigma(\hat{R}(s,a_{1}) - \hat{R}(s,a_{2}))}\right) \\
+ \sigma(R(s,a_{2}) - R(s,a_{1})) \cdot \log\left(\frac{\sigma(R(s,a_{2}) - R(s,a_{1}))}{\sigma(\hat{R}(s,a_{2}) - \hat{R}(s,a_{1}))}\right) \\
= \sigma(R(s,a_{1}) - R(s,a_{2})) \cdot \log\left(\frac{\sigma(R(s,a_{1}) - R(s,a_{2}))}{\sigma(\hat{R}(s,a_{1}) - \hat{R}(s,a_{2}))}\right) \\
+ \left(1 - \sigma(R(s,a_{1}) - R(s,a_{2}))\right) \cdot \log\left(\frac{\sigma(R(s,a_{2}) - R(s,a_{1}))}{\sigma(\hat{R}(s,a_{2}) - \hat{R}(s,a_{1}))}\right) \\
= \sigma(R(s,a_{1}) - R(s,a_{2})) \cdot \left[\log\left(\frac{\sigma(R(s,a_{1}) - R(s,a_{2}))}{\sigma(\hat{R}(s,a_{1}) - \hat{R}(s,a_{2}))}\right) - \log\left(\frac{\sigma(R(s,a_{2}) - R(s,a_{1}))}{\sigma(\hat{R}(s,a_{2}) - \hat{R}(s,a_{1}))}\right)\right] \\
= \sigma(R(s,a_{1}) - R(s,a_{2})) \cdot \left[\log\left(\frac{\sigma(R(s,a_{1}) - R(s,a_{2}))}{\sigma(\hat{R}(s,a_{1}) - \hat{R}(s,a_{2}))}\right) - \log\left(\frac{\sigma(R(s,a_{2}) - R(s,a_{1}))}{\sigma(\hat{R}(s,a_{2}) - \hat{R}(s,a_{1}))}\right)\right] \\
= \sigma(R(s,a_{1}) - R(s,a_{2})) \cdot \left[\log\left(\frac{\sigma(R(s,a_{2}) - R(s,a_{1}))}{\sigma(\hat{R}(s,a_{2}) - \hat{R}(s,a_{1}))}\right) - \log\left(\frac{\sigma(R(s,a_{2}) - R(s,a_{1}))}{\sigma(\hat{R}(s,a_{2}) - \hat{R}(s,a_{1}))}\right)\right] \\
= \sigma(R(s,a_{1}) - R(s,a_{2})) \cdot \left[\log\left(\frac{\sigma(R(s,a_{2}) - R(s,a_{1}))}{\sigma(\hat{R}(s,a_{2}) - \hat{R}(s,a_{1}))}\right) - \log\left(\frac{\sigma(R(s,a_{2}) - R(s,a_{1}))}{\sigma(\hat{R}(s,a_{2}) - \hat{R}(s,a_{1}))}\right)\right] \\
= \sigma(R(s,a_{1}) - R(s,a_{2})) \cdot \left[\log\left(\frac{\sigma(R(s,a_{2}) - R(s,a_{1}))}{\sigma(\hat{R}(s,a_{2}) - \hat{R}(s,a_{1}))}\right) - \log\left(\frac{\sigma(R(s,a_{2}) - R(s,a_{1}))}{\sigma(\hat{R}(s,a_{2}) - \hat{R}(s,a_{1}))}\right)\right] \\
= \sigma(R(s,a_{1}) - R(s,a_{2})) \cdot \left[\log\left(\frac{\sigma(R(s,a_{2}) - R(s,a_{1}))}{\sigma(\hat{R}(s,a_{2}) - \hat{R}(s,a_{1}))}\right) - \log\left(\frac{\sigma(R(s,a_{2}) - R(s,a_{1}))}{\sigma(\hat{R}(s,a_{2}) - \hat{R}(s,a_{1}))}\right)\right] \\
= \sigma(R(s,a_{1}) - R(s,a_{2})) \cdot \left[\log\left(\frac{\sigma(R(s,a_{2}) - R(s,a_{1}))}{\sigma(\hat{R}(s,a_{2}) - \hat{R}(s,a_{1}))}\right)\right] \\
= \sigma(R(s,a_{1}) - R(s,a_{2})) \cdot \left[\log\left(\frac{\sigma(R(s,a_{2}) - R(s,a_{1}))}{\sigma(\hat{R}(s,a_{2}) - \hat{R}(s,a_{1}))}\right)\right] \\
= \sigma(R(s,a_{1}) - R(s,a_{2})) \cdot \left[\log\left(\frac{\sigma(R(s,a_{2}) - R(s,a_{1}))}{\sigma(\hat{R}(s,a_{2}) - \hat{R}(s,a_{1}))}\right)\right] \\
= \sigma(R(s,a_{1}) - R(s,a_{2})) \cdot \left[\log\left(\frac{\sigma(R(s,a_{2}) - R(s,a_{1}))}{\sigma(\hat{R}(s,a_{2}) - \hat{R}(s,a_{1})}\right)\right] \\
= \sigma(R(s,a_{1}) - R(s,a_{2})) \cdot \left[\log\left(\frac{\sigma(R(s,a_{2}) - R(s,a_{1}))}{\sigma(\hat{R}(s,a_{2}) - \hat{R}(s,a_{1})}$$

The term (A) can now be simplified as follows:

$$\log\left(\frac{\sigma(R(s,a_1) - R(s,a_2))}{\sigma(\hat{R}(s,a_1) - \hat{R}(s,a_2))}\right) - \log\left(\frac{\sigma(R(s,a_2) - R(s,a_1))}{\sigma(\hat{R}(s,a_2) - \hat{R}(s,a_1))}\right)$$
$$= \log\left(\frac{\sigma(R(s,a_1) - R(s,a_2))}{\sigma(\hat{R}(s,a_1) - \hat{R}(s,a_2))}\right) + \log\left(\frac{1 - \sigma(\hat{R}(s,a_1) - \hat{R}(s,a_2))}{1 - \sigma(\hat{R}(s,a_1) - \hat{R}(s,a_2))}\right)$$

$$= \log\left(\frac{\sigma(R(s,a_1) - R(s,a_2))}{1 - \sigma(R(s,a_1) - R(s,a_2))}\right) + \log\left(\frac{1 - \sigma(\hat{R}(s,a_1) - \hat{R}(s,a_2))}{\sigma(\hat{R}(s,a_1) - \hat{R}(s,a_2))}\right)$$
$$= [R(s,a_1) - R(s,a_2)] - [\hat{R}(s,a_1) - \hat{R}(s,a_2)],$$

where we used the definition of the inverse of the logistic function. Similarly, the term (B) can be simplified as follows:

$$\begin{split} &\log\left(\frac{\sigma(R(s,a_2) - R(s,a_1))}{\sigma(\hat{R}(s,a_2) - \hat{R}(s,a_1))}\right) \\ &= \log\left(\frac{\exp(R(s,a_2) - R(s,a_1))}{1 + \exp(R(s,a_2) - R(s,a_1))} \cdot \frac{1 + \exp(\hat{R}(s,a_2) - \hat{R}(s,a_1))}{\exp(\hat{R}(s,a_2) - \hat{R}(s,a_1))}\right) \\ &= [R(s,a_2) - R(s,a_1)] - [\hat{R}(s,a_2) - \hat{R}(s,a_1)] + \log\left(\frac{1 + \exp(\hat{R}(s,a_2) - \hat{R}(s,a_1))}{1 + \exp(R(s,a_2) - R(s,a_1))}\right) \end{split}$$

These expressions, together with the fact that $\mathcal{IS}(a, a) = 0$ for all $a \in \mathcal{A}$, allow us to choose an arbitrary ordering \prec on the set of actions \mathcal{A} , and then re-express the sum:

$$\sum_{\substack{a_1,a_2 \in \mathcal{A} \times \mathcal{A} \\ 2375}} \sum_{a_1,a_2 \in \mathcal{A} \times \mathcal{A}} \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_1|s) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_2|s) \cdot \mathcal{IS}(a_1,a_2) = \sum_{\substack{a_1,a_2 \in \mathcal{A} \times \mathcal{A} \\ a_1 \prec a_2}} \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_1|s) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_2|s) \cdot \left(\mathcal{IS}(a_1,a_2) + \mathcal{IS}(a_2,a_1)\right)$$

$$(78)$$

Summarizing all the equations above, we get:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{E}_{s,a_{1},a_{2}\sim\mu,\pi_{\mathrm{ref}}} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbb{D}_{\mathrm{KL}} \left(p_{R}(\cdot|s,a_{1},a_{2}) || p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|s,a_{1},a_{2}) \right) \end{bmatrix} \\ = 2 \cdot \sum_{s \in \mathcal{S}} \mu_{0}(s) \cdot \sum_{a_{1},a_{2} \in \mathcal{A} \times \mathcal{A}} \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_{1}|s) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_{2}|s) \cdot \mathcal{IS}(a_{1},a_{2}) \\ = 2 \cdot \sum_{s \in \mathcal{S}} \mu_{0}(s) \cdot \sum_{a_{1},a_{2} \in \mathcal{A} \times \mathcal{A}} \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_{1}|s) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_{2}|s) \cdot \left[\left([R(s,a_{1}) - R(s,a_{2})] - [\hat{R}(s,a_{1}) - \hat{R}(s,a_{2})] \right) \right. \\ \left. \left. \left. \left(\sigma(R(s,a_{1}) - R(s,a_{2})) - 1 \right) + \log \left(\frac{1 + \exp(\hat{R}(s,a_{2}) - \hat{R}(s,a_{1}))}{1 + \exp(R(s,a_{2}) - R(s,a_{1}))} \right) \right] \right] \\ \end{aligned}$$

Now, by using our particular definition of \hat{R} (see Equation (76)), we notice that whenever both $a_1 \neq a_s$, and $a_2 \neq a_s$, the inner summand of Equation (79) is zero. What remains of Equation (79) can be restated as follows:

$$= 2 \cdot \sum_{s \in S} \mu_0(s) \cdot \pi_{ref}(a_s|s) \cdot \sum_{a \in \mathcal{A}} \pi_{ref}(a|s) \cdot \left[\left(R(s, a_s) - c_s \right) \cdot \left(\sigma(R(s, a_s) - R(s, a)) - 1 \right) + \log \left(\frac{1 + \exp(R(s, a) - c_s)}{1 + \exp(R(s, a) - R(s, a_s))} \right) \right]$$
(80)

To prove property (1), we must show that Equation (80) is smaller or equal to $\epsilon \cdot \text{range } R$. We do this in two steps. First, note that for all states s it holds that $c_s \ge R(s, a_s)$ (this is obvious from the definition of c_s , see Equation (77)). This allows us to simplify Equation (80) by dropping the logarithm term.

$$\begin{aligned}
\begin{aligned}
& \mathbb{E}_{s,a_{1},a_{2}\sim\mu,\pi_{\mathrm{ref}}}\left[\mathbb{D}_{\mathrm{KL}}\left(p_{R}(\cdot|s,a_{1},a_{2})||p_{\hat{R}}(\cdot|s,a_{1},a_{2})\right)\right] \\
& = 2 \cdot \sum_{s \in \mathcal{S}} \mu_{0}(s) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_{s}|s) \cdot \sum_{a \in \mathcal{A}} \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a|s) \cdot \left[\left(R(s,a_{s})-c_{s}\right) \cdot \left(\sigma(R(s,a_{s})-R(s,a))-1\right)\right) \\
& + \log\left(\frac{1+\exp(R(s,a)-c_{s})}{1+\exp(R(s,a)-R(s,a))}\right)\right] \\
& = 2 \cdot \sum_{s \in \mathcal{S}} \mu_{0}(s) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_{s}|s) \cdot (c_{s}-R(s,a_{s})) \cdot \sum_{a \in \mathcal{A}} \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a|s) \cdot \left(1-\sigma(R(s,a_{s})-R(s,a))\right) \\
& + 2 \cdot \sum_{s \in \mathcal{S}} \mu_{0}(s) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_{s}|s) \cdot \sum_{a \in \mathcal{A}} \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a|s) \cdot \log\left(\frac{1+\exp(R(s,a)-c_{s})}{1+\exp(R(s,a)-R(s,a))}\right) \\
& + 2 \cdot \sum_{s \in \mathcal{S}} \mu_{0}(s) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_{s}|s) \cdot \sum_{a \in \mathcal{A}} \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a|s) \cdot \log\left(\frac{1+\exp(R(s,a)-c_{s})}{1+\exp(R(s,a)-R(s,a_{s}))}\right) \\
& (81)
\end{aligned}$$

Now, we choose to define $c_s := l_s + \delta_s$, where l_s is defined in Equation (77) and $\delta_s \ge 0$ such that:

$$2 \cdot \sum_{s \in \mathcal{S}} \mu_0(s) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_s|s) \cdot \left(l_s + \delta_s - R(s, a_s)\right) \cdot \sum_{a \in \mathcal{A}} \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a|s) \cdot \underbrace{\left(1 - \sigma(R(s, a_s) - R(s, a))\right)}_{<1}$$

$$+2 \cdot \sum_{s \in \mathcal{S}} \mu_0(s) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_s|s) \cdot \sum_{a \in \mathcal{A}} \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a|s) \cdot \underbrace{\log\left(\frac{1 + \exp(R(s, a) - l_s - \delta_s)}{1 + \exp(R(s, a) - R(s, a_s))}\right)}_{\leq 0 \text{ (because } c_s := l_s + \delta_s \ge R(s, a_s))}$$

$$\leq 2 \cdot \sum_{s \in \mathcal{S}} \mu_0(s) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_s|s) \cdot \left(l_s - R(s, a_s)\right) \stackrel{!}{\leq} \epsilon \cdot \mathrm{range} \ R.$$
(82)

Note that the first inequality is always feasible, as we could just choose $\delta_s = 0$ for all $s \in S$ in which case the inequality must hold due to the last term in the first line being smaller than one and the last term in the second line being negative. Now, to prove Equation (82), we prove the sufficient condition that for every state $s \in S$:

 $\pi_{\rm ref}(a_s|s) \cdot (l_s - R(s, a_s)) \stackrel{!}{\leq} \frac{\epsilon \cdot {\rm range} R}{2}.$ (83)

In case that $l_s = R(s, a_s)$, the left-hand side of Equation (83) cancels and the inequality holds trivially. We can therefore focus on the case where $l_s > R(s, a_s)$. In this case, we get:

$$\pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_{s}|s) \cdot \lambda \cdot \log \left[\frac{\sum_{a \neq a_{s}} (R(s,a) - R_{L}(s)) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a|s) \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot R(s,a)\right)}{(R_{L}(s) - R(s,a_{s})) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_{s}|s) \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot R(s,a_{s})\right)} \right] \stackrel{!}{=} \frac{\epsilon \cdot \mathrm{range} \ R}{2}$$

$$\iff \log \left[\sum_{a \neq a_{s}} \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a|s) \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot (R(s,a) - R(s,a_{s}))\right) \cdot \frac{R(s,a) - R_{L}(s)}{R_{L}(s) - R(s,a_{s})} \right]$$

$$\stackrel{!}{=} \frac{\epsilon \cdot \mathrm{range} \ R}{2 \cdot \lambda \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_{s}|s)} + \log(\pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_{s}|s))$$

which holds by assumption (a) of the lemma. Therefore, property (1) of the lemma must hold as well which concludes the proof. $\hfill \Box$

Proposition C.32. Let $\langle S, A, \mu_0, R \rangle$ be a contextual bandit.

Given a lower regret bound $L \in [0, 1)$, we define for every state $s \in S$ the reward threshold:

$$R_L(s) \coloneqq (1-L) \cdot \max_{a \in \mathcal{A}} R(s, a) + L \cdot \min_{a \in \mathcal{A}} R(s, a),$$

2460 Lastly, let $\pi_{ref} : S \to A$ be an arbitrary reference policy for which it holds that for every state $s \in S$, $\pi_{ref}(a|s) > 0$, and there exists at least one action $a_s \in A$ such that:

a) $\pi_{ref}(a_s|s) > 0$, but $\pi_{ref}(a_s|s)$ is also small enough, that the following inequality holds:

$$\pi_{\rm ref}(a_s|s) \leq \frac{(R_L(s) - R(s, a_s))}{L} \cdot \frac{{\rm range} R}{\exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot {\rm range} R\right)} \cdot \frac{\epsilon^2}{4 \cdot \lambda^2}$$
(84)

b)
$$R(s, a_s) < R_L(s)$$

Then Π is a subset of the set of policies in Proposition C.31.

Proof. We show this via a direct derivation:

$$\pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_s|s) \leq \frac{R_L(s) - R(s, a_s)}{L} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{range} \ R}{\exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot \mathrm{range} \ R\right)} \cdot \frac{\epsilon^2}{4 \cdot \lambda^2}$$

$$\implies \frac{1}{\sqrt{\operatorname{range} R}} \cdot \lambda \cdot \sqrt{\frac{\pi_{\operatorname{ref}}(a_s|s) \cdot L \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot \operatorname{range} R\right)}{R_L(s) - R(s, a_s)}} \le \frac{\epsilon}{2}$$

2482
2483
$$\implies \pi_{\rm ref}(a_s|s) \cdot \lambda \cdot \sqrt{\frac{L \cdot \operatorname{range} R \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot \operatorname{range} R\right)}{(R_L(s) - R(s, a_s)) \cdot \pi_{\rm ref}(a_s|s)}} \le \frac{\epsilon \cdot \operatorname{range} R}{2}$$

We continue by lower-bounding the square-root term as follows:

 $\lambda \cdot \sqrt{\frac{L \cdot \operatorname{range} R \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot \operatorname{range} R\right)}{(R_L(s) - R(s, a_s)) \cdot \pi_{\operatorname{ref}}(a_s|s)}}$

 $\geq \quad \lambda \cdot \log \left[\frac{L \cdot \operatorname{range} R \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot \operatorname{range} R\right)}{(R_L(s) - R(s, a_s)) \cdot \pi_{\operatorname{ref}}(a_s|s)} \right]$

By applying this lower bound, we can finish the proof:

 $\geq \lambda \cdot \log \left[\frac{L \cdot \operatorname{range} R \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot \left[\max_{a \in \mathcal{A}} R(s, a) - R(s, a_s) \right] \right)}{(R_L(s) - R(s, a_s)) \cdot \pi_{\operatorname{ref}}(a_s|s)} \right]$ $\geq \lambda \cdot \log \left[\frac{(\max_{a \in \mathcal{A}} R(s, a) - R_L(s)) \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot \max_{a \in \mathcal{A}} R(s, a)\right)}{(R_L(s) - R(s, a_s)) \cdot \pi_{\operatorname{ref}}(a_s|s) \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot R(s, a_s)\right)} \right]$

 $\geq \lambda \cdot \log \left[\frac{\sum_{a \neq a_s} (R(s,a) - R_L(s)) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a|s) \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot R(s,a)\right)}{(R_L(s) - R(s,a_s)) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_s|s) \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot R(s,a_s)\right)} \right]$

That was to show.

C.4.5 ANOTHER NEGATIVE RESULT WITH REGULARIZATION

Proposition C.33. Let $\langle S, A, \mu_0, R \rangle$ be a contextual bandit.

Given a lower regret bound $L \in [0, 1)$, we define for every state $s \in S$ the reward threshold:

$$R_L(s) \coloneqq (1-L) \cdot \max_{a \in \mathcal{A}} R(s,a) + L \cdot \min_{a \in \mathcal{A}} R(s,a),$$

Lastly, let $\pi_{ref} : S \to A$ be an arbitrary reference policy for which it holds that for every state $s \in S$, $\pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a|s) > 0$ and there exists at least one action $a_s \in \mathcal{A}$ such that:

a) $\pi_{ref}(a_s|s)$ is small enough, that the following inequality holds:

$$\pi_{\rm ref}(a_s|s) \leq \frac{(R_L(s) - R(s, a_s))}{L} \cdot \frac{\operatorname{range} R}{\exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot \operatorname{range} R\right)} \cdot \frac{\epsilon^2}{\lambda^2}$$
(85)

b) $R(s, a_s) < R_L(s)$

Let
$$D^{\mathrm{ref}}(s, a) \coloneqq \mu_0(s) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a \mid s)$$
. Then $D^{\mathrm{ref}} \in \mathbf{unsafe}(R, \epsilon, L, \lambda, \omega)$.

Proof. To prove the proposition we show that there exists some reward function \hat{R} , as well as a policy $\hat{\pi}$ such that the following properties hold:

1.
$$\mathbb{E}_{(s,a)\sim D^{\mathrm{ref}}}\left[\frac{|R(s,a)-\hat{R}(s,a)|}{\mathrm{range}\ R}\right] \leq \epsilon$$

2.
$$\hat{\pi} \in \arg \max_{\pi} J_{\hat{R}}(\pi) - \lambda \omega(\pi)$$

3.
$$\operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\hat{\pi}) \geq L$$

In particular, we choose:

$$\hat{R}(s,a) := \begin{cases} R(s,a) & \text{if } a \neq a_s \\ c_s \in \mathbb{R}_+ & \text{if } a = a_s \end{cases},$$
(86)

where the different c_s are some positive constants defined as follows:

$$\hat{R}(s, a_s) = c_s \coloneqq \max\left(R(s, a_s), \ \lambda \cdot \log\left[\frac{\sum_{a \neq a_s} (R(s, a) - R_L(s)) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a|s) \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot R(s, a)\right)}{(R_L(s) - R(s, a_s)) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_s|s)}\right]\right) \tag{87}$$

Furthermore, the closed-form of the optimal policy $\hat{\pi}$ of the KL-regularized optimization problem is known to be $\pi_{\hat{R},\lambda}^{\text{rlhf}}$ (see Definition C.28). We now claim that this choice of \hat{R} and $\hat{\pi}$ fulfills properties (1) and (3) of the lemma (property (2) is true by assumption).

Property (3) is true because every reference policy π_{ref} and corresponding reward function R that fulfills the conditions of this proposition also fulfills the conditions of Lemma C.30. Hence, we can directly apply Lemma C.30 and get the guarantee that $\operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\hat{\pi}) \geq L$.

All that remains to be shown, is that condition (1) can be satisfied by using the definition of \hat{R} and in particular, the definition of the individual c_s (see Equation (87)). The expected error expression in condition (1) can be expanded as follows:

$$\mathbb{E}_{(s,a)\sim D^{\mathrm{ref}}}\left[\frac{|R(s,a)-\hat{R}(s,a)|}{\mathrm{range}\,R}\right] = \sum_{(s,a)\in\mathcal{S}\times\mathcal{A}}\mu_0(s)\cdot\pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a|s)\cdot\frac{|R(s,a)-\hat{R}(s,a)|}{\mathrm{range}\,R} \stackrel{!}{\leq} \epsilon.$$

We show the sufficient condition that for each state $s \in S$ it holds:

$$\sum_{a \in \mathcal{A}} \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a|s) \cdot \frac{|R(s,a) - \hat{R}(s,a)|}{\mathrm{range} R} \stackrel{!}{\leq} \epsilon.$$

2576 By using our definition of \hat{R} (see Equation (86)), this further simplifies as follows:

$$\sum_{a \in \mathcal{A}} \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a|s) \cdot \frac{|R(s,a) - \hat{R}(s,a)|}{\mathrm{range} R} = \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_s|s) \cdot \frac{\hat{R}(s,a_s) - R(s,a_s)}{\mathrm{range} R} \stackrel{!}{\leq} \epsilon.$$
(88)

In the last equation, we were able to drop the absolute value sign because our definition of the constants c_s (see Equation (87)) guarantees that $\hat{R}(s, a_s) \ge R(s, a_s)$.

2584 Next, note that whenever $\hat{R}(s, a_s) = R(s, a_s)$ the left-hand side of Equation (88) cancels out and 2585 so the inequality holds trivially. In the following, we will therefore only focus on states where 2586 $\hat{R}(s, a_s) > R(s, a_s)$. Note that this allows us to drop the max statement in the definition of the c_s 2587 constants (see Equation (87)).

2588 We continue by upper-bounding the difference $\hat{R}(s, a_s) - R(s, a_s)$. By making use of the following 2590 identity:

$$R(s, a_s) = \lambda \cdot \log \left[\exp \left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot R(s, a_s) \right) \right],$$

=

we can move the $R(s, a_s)$ term into the logarithm term of the c_s constants, and thereby upperbounding the difference $\hat{R}(s, a_s) - R(s, a_s)$ as follows:

$$\hat{R}(s, a_s) - R(s, a_s)$$
$$\lambda \cdot \log \left[\frac{\sum_{a \neq a_s} (R(s, a) - R_L(s)) \cdot \pi_{\text{ref}}(a|s) \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot R(s, a)\right)}{(R_L(s) - R(s, a_s)) \cdot \pi_{\text{ref}}(a_s|s) \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot R(s, a_s)\right)} \right]$$

$$\leq \lambda \cdot \log \left[\frac{\left(\max_{a \in \mathcal{A}} R(s, a) - R_L(s) \right) \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot \max_{a \in \mathcal{A}} R(s, a) \right)}{\left(R_L(s) - R(s, a_s) \right) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_s | s) \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot R(s, a_s) \right)} \right]$$

$$\leq \lambda \cdot \log \left[\frac{L \cdot \operatorname{range} R \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot \lfloor \max_{a \in \mathcal{A}} R(s, a) - R(s, a_s)\right)}{(R_L(s) - R(s, a_s)) \cdot \pi_{\operatorname{ref}}(a_s|s)} \right]$$

$$\leq \lambda \cdot \log \left[\frac{L \cdot \operatorname{range} R \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot \operatorname{range} R\right)}{(R_L(s) - R(s, a_s)) \cdot \pi_{\operatorname{ref}}(a_s|s)} \right]$$

$$\leq \lambda \cdot \sqrt{\frac{L \cdot \operatorname{range} R \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot \operatorname{range} R\right)}{(R_L(s) - R(s, a_s)) \cdot \pi_{\operatorname{ref}}(a_s|s)}}$$

We can now put this upper bound back into Equation (88) and convert the inequality into an upper bound for $\pi_{ref}(a_s|s)$ as follows:

$$\pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_s|s) \cdot \frac{\hat{R}(s,a_s) - R(s,a_s)}{\mathrm{range}\ R}$$

$$\leq \frac{\pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_s|s)}{\mathrm{range}\,R} \cdot \lambda \cdot \sqrt{\frac{L \cdot \mathrm{range}\,R \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot \mathrm{range}\,R\right)}{(R_L(s) - R(s, a_s)) \cdot \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_s|s)}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{\operatorname{range} R}} \cdot \lambda \cdot \sqrt{\frac{\pi_{\operatorname{ref}}(a_s|s) \cdot L \cdot \exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot \operatorname{range} R\right)}{R_L(s) - R(s, a_s)}} \stackrel{!}{\leq}$$

$$\implies \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}(a_s|s) \le \frac{R_L(s) - R(s, a_s)}{L} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{range} \ R}{\exp\left(\frac{1}{\lambda} \cdot \mathrm{range} \ R\right)} \cdot \frac{\epsilon^2}{\lambda^2}$$

 ϵ

The last line in the previous derivation holds by assumption of the proposal. That was to show. \Box

2627 C.5 A REGULARIZED NEGATIVE RESULT FOR GENERAL MDPs

Throughout, let $\langle S, A, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma \rangle$ be an MDP. Additionally, assume there to be a data distribution $D \in \Delta(S \times A)$ used for learning the reward function. We do a priori *not assume* that D is induced by a reference policy, but we will specialize to that case later on.

We also throughout fix $\epsilon > 0, \lambda > 0, L \in (0, 1)$, which will represent, respectively, an approximationerror for the reward function, the regularization strength, and a lower regret bound. Furthermore, let $\omega : \Pi \to \mathbb{R}$ be any continuous regularization function of policies with $\omega(\pi) \ge 0$ for all $\pi \in \Pi$. For example, if there is a nowhere-zero reference policy π_{ref} , then ω could be given by $\omega(\pi) = \mathbb{D}_{KL}(\pi || \pi_{ref})$. For any reward function \hat{R} , a policy $\hat{\pi}$ exists that is optimal with respect to regularized maximization of reward:

$$\hat{\pi} \in \operatorname*{arg\,max}_{\pi} J_{\hat{R}}(\pi) - \lambda \omega(\pi).$$

2640 We will try to answer the following question: Do there exist realistic conditions on ω and D for 2641 which there exists \hat{R} together with $\hat{\pi}$ such that the following properties hold?

- $\mathbb{E}_{(s,a)\sim D}\left[\frac{|\hat{R}(s,a)-R(s,a)|}{\operatorname{range} R}\right] \leq \epsilon.$
 - $\operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\hat{\pi}) \geq L.$

Furthermore, we now fix π_* , a worst-case policy for R, meaning that $\operatorname{Reg}^R(\pi_*) = 1$. We assume π_* to be deterministic.

Lemma C.34. Define $C(L, R) \coloneqq \frac{(1-L) \cdot \operatorname{range} J_R}{\|R\|}$. Then the following implication holds:

 $\|D^{\pi} - D^{\pi_*}\| \le C(L, R) \quad \Longrightarrow \quad \operatorname{Reg}^R(\pi) \ge L.$

Proof. Using the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality, the left side of the implication implies:

$$J_R(\pi) - \min J_R = J_R(\pi) - J_R(\pi_*)$$
$$= (D^{\pi} - D^{\pi_*}) \cdot R$$
$$\leq \|D^{\pi} - D^{\pi_*}\| \cdot \|R\|$$
$$\leq (1 - L) \cdot \operatorname{range} J_R.$$

By subtracting range $J_R = \max J_R - \min J_R$ from both sides, then multiplying by -1, and then dividing by range R, we obtain the result.

Lemma C.35. For any (s, a), we have

$$\frac{D^{\pi}(s,a)}{1-\gamma} = \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \gamma^{t} \sum_{s_{0},a_{0},\dots,s_{t-1},a_{t-1}} \tau(s_{0},a_{0},\dots,s_{t-1},a_{t-1},s) \cdot \pi(s_{0},a_{0},\dots,s_{t-1},a_{t-1},s,a),$$

where

$$\tau(s_0, a_0, \dots, s) \coloneqq \mu_0(s_0) \cdot \left[\prod_{i=1}^{t-1} \tau(s_i \mid s_{i-1}, a_{i-1})\right] \cdot \tau(s \mid s_{t-1}, a_{t-1}),$$

2670 which is the part in the probability of a trajectory that does not depend on the policy, and

$$\pi(s_0, a_0, \dots, s, a) \coloneqq \pi(a \mid s) \cdot \prod_{i=0}^{t-1} \pi(a_i \mid s_i).$$

Proof. We have

Lemma C.36. Let $1 \ge \delta > 0$. Assume that $\pi(a \mid s) \ge 1 - \delta$ for all $(s, a) \in \text{supp } D^{\pi_*}$ and that π_* is a deterministic policy.² Then for all $(s, a) \in S \times A$, one has

$$D^{\pi_*}(s,a) - \delta \cdot (1-\gamma) \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial \gamma} \left(\frac{\gamma}{1-\gamma} D^{\pi_*}(s,a) \right) \le D^{\pi}(s,a) \le D^{\pi_*}(s,a) + \frac{\delta}{1-\gamma}.$$
 (89)

⁵ This also results in the following two inequalities:

$$D^{\pi}(\operatorname{supp} D^{\pi_*}) \ge 1 - \frac{\delta}{1 - \gamma}, \quad \|D^{\pi} - D^{\pi_*}\| \le \sqrt{|\mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}|} \cdot \frac{\delta}{1 - \gamma}.$$
(90)

²In this lemma, one does not need the assumption that π_* is a worst-case policy, but this case will be the only application later on.

Proof. Let $(s, a) \in \text{supp } D^{\pi_*}$. We want to apply the summation formula in Lemma C.35, which we recommend to recall. For simplicity, in the following we will write s_0, a_0, \ldots when we implicitly mean trajectories up until s_{t-1} , a_{t-1} . Now, we will write " π_* -comp" into a sum to indicate that we only sum over states and actions that make the whole trajectory-segment *compatible* with policy π_* , meaning all transitions have positive probability and the actions are deterministically selected by π_* . Note that if we restrict to such summands, then each consecutive pair $(s_i, a_i) \in \text{supp } D^{\pi_*}$ is in the support of D^{π_*} , and thus we can use our assumption $\pi(a_i \mid s_i) \ge 1 - \delta$ on those. We can use this strategy for a lower-bound:

$$\frac{D^{\pi}(s,a)}{1-\gamma} \ge \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \gamma^{t} \sum_{\substack{s_{0},a_{0},\dots\\\pi_{*}-\text{comp}}} \tau(s_{0},a_{0},\dots,s) \cdot \pi(s_{0},a_{0},\dots,s,a) \\
\ge \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \gamma^{t} \sum_{\substack{s_{0},a_{0},\dots\\\pi_{*}-\text{comp}}} \tau(s_{0},a_{0},\dots,s) \cdot (1-\delta)^{t+1} \\
\ge \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \gamma^{t} \sum_{\substack{s_{0},a_{0},\dots\\\pi_{*}-\text{comp}}} \tau(s_{0},a_{0},\dots,s) \cdot (1-\delta \cdot (t+1)).$$
(91)

In the last step, we used the classical formula $(1 - \delta)^t \ge 1 - \delta \cdot t$, which can easily be proved by induction over t. Now, we split the sum up into two parts. For the first part, we note:

$$\sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \gamma^{t} \sum_{\substack{s_{0}, a_{0}, \dots \\ \pi_{*} - \text{comp}}} \tau(s_{0}, a_{0}, \dots, s) \cdot 1 = \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \gamma^{t} \sum_{\substack{s_{0}, a_{0}, \dots \\ \pi_{*} - \text{comp}}} \tau(s_{0}, a_{0}, \dots, s) \cdot \pi_{*}(s_{0}, a_{0}, \dots, s, a)$$
$$= \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \gamma^{t} \sum_{\substack{s_{0}, a_{0}, \dots \\ s_{0}, a_{0}, \dots}} \tau(s_{0}, a_{0}, \dots, s) \cdot \pi_{*}(s_{0}, a_{0}, \dots, s, a)$$
$$= \frac{D^{\pi_{*}}(s, a)}{1 - \gamma}.$$
(92)

2729 For the second part, we similarly compute:

$$\sum_{t=0}^{\infty} (t+1)\gamma^{t} \sum_{\substack{s_{0}, a_{0}, \dots \\ \pi_{*}-\text{comp}}} \tau(s_{0}, a_{0}, \dots, s) = \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \frac{\partial}{\partial \gamma} \gamma^{t+1} P(s_{t} = s, a_{t} = a \mid \pi_{*})$$

$$= \frac{\partial}{\partial \gamma} \left(\frac{\gamma}{1-\gamma} \cdot D^{\pi_{*}}(s, a) \right).$$
(93)

Putting Equations (92) and (93) into Equation (91) gives the first equation of Equation (89) for the case that $(s, a) \in \text{supp } D^{\pi_*}$. For the case that $(s, a) \notin \text{supp } D^{\pi_*}(s, a)$, the inequality is trivial since then $D^{\pi_*}(s, a) = 0$ and since the stated derivative is easily shown to be non-negative by writing out the occupancy explicitly (i.e., by reversing the previous computation).

This then implies 2741

$$D^{\pi}(\operatorname{supp} D^{\pi_{*}}) = \sum_{(s,a)\in\operatorname{supp} D^{\pi_{*}}} D^{\pi}(s,a)$$

$$\geq \sum_{(s,a)\in\operatorname{supp} D^{\pi_{*}}} \left(D^{\pi_{*}}(s,a) - \delta \cdot (1-\gamma) \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial \gamma} \left(\frac{\gamma}{1-\gamma} D^{\pi_{*}}(s,a) \right) \right)$$

$$= 1 - \delta \cdot (1-\gamma) \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial \gamma} \left(\frac{\gamma}{1-\gamma} \sum_{(s,a)\in\operatorname{supp} D^{\pi_{*}}} D^{\pi_{*}}(s,a) \right)$$

$$= 1 - \delta \cdot (1 - \gamma) \cdot \frac{1}{(1 - \gamma)^2}$$

$$=1-\frac{\delta}{1-\gamma}.$$

This shows the first inequality in Equation (90). To show the second inequality in Equation (89), we use the first one and compute:

2757
$$D^{\pi}(s,a) = 1 - \sum_{\substack{(a',a') \neq (s,a)}} D^{\pi}(s',a')$$
2758

$$(s',a') \neq (s,a)$$

$$\leq 1 - \sum_{(s',a')\in \text{supp } D^{\pi_*} \setminus \{(s,a)\}} D^{\pi}(s',a') \\ \leq 1 - \sum_{(s',a')\in \text{supp } D^{\pi_*} \setminus \{(s,a)\}} D^{\pi_*}(s',a')$$

where in the last step we again used the trick of the previous computation of pulling the sum through the derivative. Finally, we prove the second inequality in Equation (90), using what we know so far. First, note that

$$\delta \cdot (1 - \gamma) \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial \gamma} \left(\frac{\gamma}{1 - \gamma} D^{\pi_*}(s, a) \right) \leq \frac{\delta}{1 - \gamma}$$

since we showed that the left-hand-side is non-negative and sums to the right-hand-side over all (s, a). Consequently, we obtain:

$$\|D^{\pi} - D^{\pi_*}\| = \sqrt{\sum_{(s,a)} \left(D^{\pi}(s,a) - D^{\pi_*}(s,a)\right)^2}$$

$$\leq \sqrt{\sum_{(i,j)} \left| \frac{\delta}{1-\gamma} \right|^2}$$

2783
2784
2785
$$\sqrt{(s,a)^{+}} \cdot \frac{\delta}{1-\gamma}.$$

This finishes the proof.

We now fix more constants and notation. Define $S_0 \coloneqq \text{supp } \mu_0$ as the support of μ_0 , and more generally S_t as the states reachable within t timesteps using the fixed worst-case policy π_* :

$$S_t \coloneqq \left\{ s \mid \exists \pi_* - \text{compatible sequence } s_0, a_0, \dots, s_{k-1}, a_{k-1}, s \text{ for } k \leq t \right\}$$

Since there are only finitely many states and $S_t \subseteq S_{t+1}$, there is a t_0 such that S_{t_0} is maximal. Set $D^{\pi_*}(s) \coloneqq \sum_a D^{\pi_*}(s, a)$. Recall the notation τ from Lemma C.35. Define the following constant which, given the MDP, only depends on $\delta > 0$ and π_* :

$$C(\delta, \pi_*, \mu_0, \tau, \gamma) \coloneqq \min_{\substack{t \in [0:t_0] \\ s_0, a_0, \dots, s_{t-1}, a_{t-1}, s: \ \pi_* - \text{comp}}} \gamma^t \tau(s_0, a_0, \dots, s) \cdot (1 - \delta)^t \cdot \delta > 0.$$
(94)

We get the following result:

Lemma C.37. Define the reward function $\hat{R} : S \times A \to \mathbb{R}$ as follows:

$$\hat{R}(s,a) \coloneqq \begin{cases} R(s,a), & (s,a) \notin \text{supp } D^{\pi_*}, \\ \max R + \frac{\lambda}{C(\delta,\pi_*,\mu_0,\tau,\gamma)} \cdot \omega(\pi_*), \text{ else.} \end{cases}$$
(95)

Assume that $\hat{\pi}$ is (λ, ω) -RLHF optimal with respect to \hat{R} . Then for all $(s, a) \in \text{supp } D^{\pi_*}$, we have $\hat{\pi}(a \mid s) \ge 1 - \delta.$

Proof. We show this statement by induction over the number of timesteps that π_* needs to reach a given state. Thus, first assume $s \in S_0$ and $a = \pi_*(s)$. We do a proof by contradiction. Thus, assume that $\hat{\pi}(a \mid s) < 1 - \delta$. This means that $\sum_{a' \neq a} \hat{\pi}(a' \mid s) \ge \delta$, and consequently

$$\sum_{a' \neq a} D^{\hat{\pi}}(s, a') \ge \mu_0(s) \cdot \delta \ge C(\delta, \pi_*, \mu_0, \tau, \gamma).$$
(96)

We now claim that from this it follows that π_* is more optimal than $\hat{\pi}$ with respect to RLHF, a contradiction to the optimality of $\hat{\pi}$. Indeed:

$$\begin{array}{ll}
\begin{array}{ll}
2817 \\
2818 \\
2819 \\
2819 \\
2820 \\
2820 \\
2821 \\
2822 \\
2822 \\
2822 \\
2822 \\
2822 \\
2822 \\
2822 \\
2822 \\
2823 \\
2824 \\
2825 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2826 \\
2$$

In step (1), we use the non-negativity of ω . In step (2), we use that $(s, a') \notin \text{supp } D^{\pi_*}$, and so $\hat{R}(s,a') = R(s,a')$. In the right term in step (3), we use that $(s,a) \in \text{supp } D^{\pi_*}$, and thus $\hat{R}(s,a) \geq \hat{R}(s',a')$, by definition of \hat{R} . In step (4), we use that $\hat{R}(s,a) \geq \max R$ and Equation (96). Step (5) uses that $J_{\hat{R}}(\pi_*) = \hat{R}(s, a)$, following from the fact that \hat{R} is constant for policy π_* . Step (6) uses the concrete definition of \hat{R} . Thus, we have showed a contradiction to the RLHF-optimality of $\hat{\pi}$, from which it follows that $\hat{\pi}(a \mid s) \ge 1 - \delta$.

Now assume the statement is already proven for t - 1 and let $s \in S_t \setminus S_{t-1}$. Then there exists a π_* -compatible sequence $s_0, a_0, \ldots, s_{t-1}, a_{t-1}$ leading to s. We necessarily have $s_i \in S_i$ for all $i = 0, \ldots, t-1$, and so we obtain $\hat{\pi}(a_i \mid s_i) \ge 1-\delta$ by the induction hypothesis. Now, let $a \coloneqq \pi_*(s)$ and assume we had $\hat{\pi}(a \mid s) < 1 - \delta$. As before, we then have $\sum_{a' \neq a} \hat{\pi}(a' \mid s) \ge \delta$. Consequently, we get

$$\sum_{a' \neq a} D^{\hat{\pi}}(s, a') \ge \gamma^t \cdot \sum_{a' \neq a} \tau(s_0, a_0, \dots, s) \cdot \hat{\pi}(s_0, a_0, \dots, s, a')$$
$$\ge \gamma^t \cdot \tau(s_0, a_0, \dots, s) \cdot (1 - \delta)^t \cdot \delta$$
$$\ge C(\delta, \pi_*, \mu_0, \tau, \gamma)$$

Then the same computation as in Equation (97) leads to the same contradiction again, and we are done.

Theorem C.38. Define

$$\delta \coloneqq \frac{(1-\gamma) \cdot (1-L) \cdot \operatorname{range} J_R}{\sqrt{|\mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}|} \cdot ||R||} > 0.$$

Let $\mathcal{M} = \langle \mathcal{S}, \mathcal{A}, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma \rangle$ be our MDP. Set

$$C \coloneqq C(\mathcal{M}, \pi_*, L, \lambda, \omega) \coloneqq \frac{\lambda \cdot \omega(\pi_*)}{\operatorname{range} R \cdot C(\delta, \pi_*, \mu_0, \tau, \gamma)} < \infty,$$
(98)

with the "inner" $C(\delta, \pi_*, \mu_0, \tau, \gamma)$ defined in Equation (94). Assume that

$$D(\operatorname{supp} D^{\pi_*}) \le \frac{\epsilon}{1+C}.$$
 (99)

2865 2866 Then

Then $D \in \mathbf{unsafe}(R, \epsilon, L, \lambda, \omega)$.

Proof. We prove the theorem by showing that for every data distribution $D \in \Delta(S \times A)$ that fulfills the conditions of Theorem C.38, there exists a reward function \hat{R} together with a (λ, ω) -RLHF optimal policy $\hat{\pi}$ with respect to \hat{R} such that

2872 2873

2874

2875

2880 2881

2864

2867

•
$$\mathbb{E}_{(s,a)\sim D}\left[\frac{|\hat{R}(s,a)-R(s,a)|}{\operatorname{range} R}\right] \leq \epsilon_s$$

• $\operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\hat{\pi}) \geq L.$

Towards that goal, define \hat{R} as in Equation (95) and $\hat{\pi}$ as a (λ, ω) -RLHF optimal policy for \hat{R} . Then Lemma C.37 shows that $\hat{\pi}(s \mid a) \ge 1 - \delta$ for all $(s, a) \in \text{supp } D^{\pi_*}$. Consequently, Lemma C.36 implies that

$$\|D^{\hat{\pi}} - D^{\pi_*}\| \le \sqrt{|\mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}|} \cdot \frac{\delta}{1 - \gamma} = \frac{(1 - L) \cdot \text{range } J_R}{\|R\|}.$$

2882 Consequently, Lemma C.34 shows that $\operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\hat{\pi}) \geq L$, and thus the second claim. For the first claim, note that

$$\mathbb{E}_{(s,a)\sim D}\left[\left|\hat{R}(s,a) - R(s,a)\right|\right] = \sum_{(s,a)\in \text{supp } D^{\pi_*}} D(s,a) \cdot \left(\max R + \frac{\lambda}{C(\delta,\pi_*,\mu_0,\tau,\gamma)}\omega(\pi_*) - R(s,a)\right)$$
$$\leq D(\text{supp } D^{\pi_*}) \cdot \left(\operatorname{range} R + \frac{\lambda}{C(\delta,\pi_*,\mu_0,\tau,\gamma)}\omega(\pi_*)\right)$$
$$\leq \epsilon \cdot \operatorname{range} R,$$

where the last claim follows from the assumed inequality in $D(\text{supp } D^{\pi_*})$.

We obtain the following corollary, which is very similar to Proposition C.5. The main difference is that the earlier result only assumed a poly of regret L and not regret 1:

Corollary C.39. Theorem C.38 specializes as follows for the case $\lambda = 0$: Assume $D(\text{supp } D^{\pi_*}) \leq \epsilon$. **Then there exists a reward function** \hat{R} together with an optimal policy $\hat{\pi}$ that satisfies the two inequalities from the previous result.

2899 *Proof.* This directly follows from $\lambda = 0$. For completeness, we note that the definition of \hat{R} also simplifies, namely to

$$\hat{R}(s,a) = \begin{cases} R(s,a), \ (s,a) \notin \text{supp } D^{\pi_*} \\ \max R, \text{ else.} \end{cases}$$

2902 2903 2904

2909 2910 2911

2901

2905 We now present another specialization of Theorem C.38. Namely, from now on, assume that 2906 $D = D^{\pi_{ref}}$ and $\omega(\pi) = \mathbb{D}_{KL}(\pi || \pi_{ref})$. In other words, the dataset used to evaluate the reward 2907 function is sampled from the same (safe) policy used in KL-regularization. This leads to the following 2908 condition specializing the one from Equation (99):

$$D^{\pi_{\mathrm{ref}}}(\mathrm{supp}\ D^{\pi_*}) \le \frac{\epsilon}{1 + \frac{\lambda \cdot \mathbb{D}_{\mathrm{KL}}(\pi_* || \pi_{\mathrm{ref}})}{\mathrm{range}\ R \cdot C(\delta, \pi_*, \mu_0, \tau, \gamma)}}.$$
(100)

2912 π_{ref} now appears on both the left and right side of the equation, and so one can wonder whether 2913 it is ever possible that the inequality holds. After all, if $D^{\pi_{ref}}(\operatorname{supp} D^{\pi_*})$ "gets smaller", then 2914 $\mathbb{D}_{KL}(\pi_*||\pi_{ref})$ should usually get "larger". However, halfing each of the probabilities $D^{\pi_{ref}}(s, a)$ 2915 for $(s, a) \in \operatorname{supp} D^{\pi_*}$ leads to only an increase by the addition of log 2 of $\mathbb{D}_{KL}(\pi_*||\pi_{ref})$. Thus, 2916 intuitively, we expect the inequality to hold when the left-hand-side is very small. An issue is that the KL divergence can disproportionately blow up in size if some *individual* probabilities $D^{\pi_{ref}}(s, a)$ for (s, a) \in supp D^{π_*} are very small compared to other such probabilities. This can be avoided by a bound in the proportional difference of these probabilities. We thus obtain the following sufficient condition for a "negative result":³

Corollary C.40. Let the notation be as in Theorem C.38 and assume $D = D^{\pi_{\text{ref}}}$ and $\omega(\pi) = \mathbb{D}_{KL}(\pi || \pi_{\text{ref}})$. Let $K \ge 0$ be a constant such that

$$\max_{(s,a)\in \text{supp } D^{\pi_*}} D^{\pi_{\text{ref}}}(s,a) \le K \cdot \min_{(s,a)\in \text{supp } D^{\pi_*}} D^{\pi_{\text{ref}}}(s,a)$$

2924 Assume that

2925 2926 2927

2922

$$\min_{(s,a)\in \text{supp } D^{\pi_*}} D^{\pi_{\text{ref}}}(s,a) \le \left(\frac{\epsilon}{K \cdot |\mathcal{S}| \cdot \left(1 + \frac{\lambda}{\text{range } R \cdot C(\delta, \pi_*, \mu_0, \tau, \gamma)}\right)}\right)^2.$$
(101)

Then Equation (99) holds, and the conclusion of the theorem thus follows.

Proof. As argued before, the equation to show can be written as Equation (100). We can upper-bound the left-hand-side as follows:

$$D^{\pi_{\mathrm{ref}}}(\mathrm{supp}\ D^{\pi_*}) = \sum_{(s,a)\in\mathrm{supp}\ D^{\pi_*}} D^{\pi_{\mathrm{ref}}}(s,a)$$

$$\leq |\mathrm{supp}\ D^{\pi_*}| \cdot \max_{(s,a)\in\mathrm{supp}\ D^{\pi_*}} D^{\pi_{\mathrm{ref}}}(s,a)$$

$$\leq |\mathcal{S}| \cdot K \cdot \min_{(s,a)\in\mathrm{supp}\ D^{\pi_*}} D^{\pi_{\mathrm{ref}}}(s,a).$$
 (102)

In one step, we used that π_* is assumed to be deterministic, which leads to a bound in the size of the support. Now, we lower-bound the other side by noting that

$$\mathbb{D}_{\mathrm{KL}}(\pi_*||\pi_{\mathrm{ref}}) = \sum_{(s,a)\in\mathrm{supp } D^{\pi_*}} D^{\pi_*}(s,a) \cdot \log \frac{D^{\pi_*}(s,a)}{D^{\pi_{\mathrm{ref}}}(s,a)}$$
$$\leq \sum_{(s,a)\in\mathrm{supp } D^{\pi_*}} D^{\pi_*}(s,a) \cdot \log \frac{1}{\min_{(s',a')\in\mathrm{supp } D^{\pi_*}} D^{\pi_{\mathrm{ref}}}(s',a')}$$
$$= \log \frac{1}{\min_{(s,a)\in\mathrm{supp } D^{\pi_*}} D^{\pi_{\mathrm{ref}}}(s,a)}.$$

2948 Thus, for the right-hand-side, we obtain ϵ

2951

$$\frac{1}{1 + \frac{\lambda \cdot \mathbb{D}_{\mathrm{KL}}(\pi_* || \pi_{\mathrm{ref}})}{\mathrm{range} \, R \cdot C(\delta, \pi_*, \mu_0, \tau, \gamma)}} \geq \frac{1}{1 + \frac{\lambda}{\mathrm{range} \, R \cdot C(\delta, \pi_*, \mu_0, \tau, \gamma)} \cdot \log \frac{1}{\min_{(s,a) \in \mathrm{supp} \, D^{\pi_*} \, D^{\pi_{\mathrm{ref}}}(s,a)}}$$
(103)

F

Now, set $A := |S| \cdot K$, $B := \frac{\lambda}{\text{range } R \cdot C(\delta, \pi_*, \mu_0, \tau, \gamma)}$ and $x := \min_{(s,a) \in \text{supp } D^{\pi_*}} D^{\pi_{\text{ref}}}(s, a)$. Then comparing with Equations (102) and (103), we are left with showing the following, which we also equivalently rewrite:

$$A \cdot x \le \frac{\epsilon}{1 + B \cdot \log \frac{1}{x}}$$
$$\iff A \cdot \left(x + Bx \log \frac{1}{x}\right) \le \epsilon.$$

Now, together with the assumed condition on x from Equation (101), and upper-bounding the logarithm with a square-root, and x by \sqrt{x} since $x \le 1$, we obtain:

2963
2964
2965
2966
2966
2967
2968

$$A \cdot \left(x + Bx \log \frac{1}{x}\right) \le A \cdot \left(x + B\sqrt{x}\right)$$

$$\le A \cdot \left((1 + B) \cdot \sqrt{x}\right)$$

$$\le A \cdot (1 + B) \cdot \frac{\epsilon}{A \cdot (1 + B)}$$

$$= \epsilon.$$

³The condition is quite strong and we would welcome attempts to weaken it.

2970 That was to show. 2971 2972 D **REQUIREMENTS FOR SAFE OPTIMIZATION** 2973 2974 In this section, we answer the question under which circumstances we can guarantee a safe optimiza-2975 tion of a given reward function. Wherever applicable, we make the same assumptions as stated in 2976 Appendix C.1. 2978 D.1 APPLYING BERGE'S MAXIMUM THEOREM 2979 2980 **Definition D.1** (Correspondence). Let X, Y be two sets. A correspondence $C: X \rightrightarrows Y$ is a function 2981 $X \to \mathcal{P}(Y)$ from X to the power set of Y. 2982 Definition D.2 (Upper Hemicontinuous, Lower Hemicontinuous, Continuous, Compact-Valued). Let 2983 $C: X \rightrightarrows Y$ be a correspondence where X and Y are topological spaces. Then: 2984 • C is called upper hemicontinuous if for every $x \in X$ and every open set $V \subseteq Y$ with 2985 $C(x) \subseteq V$, there exists an open set $U \subseteq X$ with $x \in U$ and such that for all $x' \in U$ one 2986 has $C(x') \subseteq V$. 2987 • C is called *lower hemicontinuous* if for every $x \in X$ and every open set $V \subseteq Y$ with 2989 $C(x) \cap V \neq \emptyset$, there exists an open set $U \subseteq X$ with $x \in U$ and such that for all $x' \in U$ one has $C(x') \cap V \neq \emptyset$. 2991 • C is called *continuous* if it is both upper and lower hemicontinuous. 2992 2993 • C is called *compact-valued* if C(x) is a compact subset of Y for all $x \in X$. 2994 **Theorem D.3** (Maximum Theorem, (Berge, 1963)). Let Θ and X be topological spaces, $f: \Theta \times X \to X$ 2995 \mathbb{R} a continuous function, and $C: \Theta \rightrightarrows X$ be a continuous, compact-valued correspondence such 2996 that $C(\theta) \neq \emptyset$ for all $\theta \in \Theta$. Define the optimal value function $f^* : \Theta \to \mathbb{R}$ by 2997 $f^*(\theta) \coloneqq \max_{x \in C(\theta)} f(\theta, x)$ 2998 2999 and the maximizer function $C^*: \Theta \rightrightarrows X$ by 3000 $C^*(\theta) \coloneqq \arg\max f(\theta, x) = \left\{ x \in C(\theta) \mid f(\theta, x) = f^*(\theta) \right\}.$ 3001 $x \in C(\theta)$ 3002 Then f^* is continuous and C^* is a compact-valued, upper hemicontinuous correspondence with 3003 nonempty values, i.e. $C^*(\theta) \neq \emptyset$ for all $\theta \in \Theta$. 3004 3005 We now show that this theorem corresponds to our setting. Namely, replace X be by Π , the set of all 3006 policies. Every policy $\pi \in \Pi$ can be viewed as a vector $\vec{\pi} = (\pi(a \mid s))_{s \in S, a \in A} \in \mathbb{R}^{S \times A}$, and so we 3007 view Π as a subset of $\mathbb{R}^{S \times A}$. Π inherits the standard Euclidean metric and thus topology from $\mathbb{R}^{S \times A}$. 3008 Replace Θ by \mathcal{R} , the set of all reward functions. We can view each reward function $R \in \mathcal{R}$ as a 3009 vector $\vec{R} = (R(s, a))_{(s,a) \in S \times A} \in \mathbb{R}^{S \times A}$. So we view \mathcal{R} as a subset of $\mathbb{R}^{S \times A}$ and thus a topological 3010 space. Replace f by the function $J : \mathcal{R} \times \Pi \to \mathbb{R}$ given by 3011 3012 $J(R,\pi) := J^R(\pi) = \eta^\pi \cdot \vec{R}.$ 3013 Take as the correspondence $C : \mathcal{R} \rightrightarrows \Pi$ the trivial function $C(R) \coloneqq \Pi$ that maps every reward 3014 function to the full set of policies. 3015 **Proposition D.4.** These definitions satisfy the conditions of Theorem D.3, that is: 3016 3017 1. $J : \mathcal{R} \times \Pi \to \mathbb{R}$ is continuous. 3018 2. $C : \mathcal{R} \rightrightarrows \Pi$ is continuous and compact-valued with non-empty values. 3019 3020 *Proof.* Let us prove 1. Since the scalar product is continuous, it is enough to show that $\eta : \Pi \to \mathbb{R}^{S \times A}$ is continuous. Let $(s, a) \in \mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}$ be arbitrary. Then it is enough to show that each component function 3022 $\eta(s,a):\Pi\to\mathbb{R}$ given by 3023 $[\eta(s,a)](\pi) \coloneqq \eta^{\pi}(s,a)$

is continuous.

Now, for any t > 0, define the function $P_t(s, a) : \Pi \to \mathbb{R}$ by

$$[P_t(s,a)](\pi) \coloneqq P(s_t = s, a_t = a \mid \xi \sim \pi).$$

We obtain

$$\eta(s,a) = \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \gamma^t P_t(s,a).$$

Furthermore, this convergence is uniform since $[P_t(s,a)](\pi) \leq 1$ for all π and since $\sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \gamma^t$ is a convergent series. Thus, by the uniform limit theorem, it is enough to show that each $P_t(s, a)$ is a continuous function.

Concretely, we have

$$\begin{array}{l} 3036 \\ 3037 \\ 3038 \\ 3039 \\ 3040 \\ 3041 \\ \end{array} = \sum_{s_0, a_0, \dots, s_{t-1}, a_{t-1}} P(s_0, a_0, \dots, s_{t-1}, a_{t-1}, s, a \mid \xi \sim \pi) \\ \left[\prod_{s_{t-1}}^{t-1} \tau(s_l \mid s_{l-1}, a_{l-1}) \cdot \pi(a_l \mid s_l) \right] \cdot \tau(s \mid s_{t-1}, a_{t-1}) \cdot \pi(a \mid s)$$

Since S and A are finite, this whole expression can be considered as a polynomial with variables given by all $\pi(a \mid s)$ for all $(s, a) \in \mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}$ and coefficients specified by μ_0 and τ . Since polynomials are continuous, this shows the result.

Let us prove 2. Since $\Pi \neq \emptyset$, C has non-empty values. Furthermore, Π is compact because it is a finite cartesian product of compact simplices. And finally, since C is constant, it is easily seen to be continuous. That was to show.

Define the optimal value function $J^* : \mathcal{R} \to \mathbb{R}$ by

$$J^*(R) \coloneqq \max_{\pi \in \Pi} J^R(\pi)$$

and the maximizer function $\Pi^* : \mathcal{R} \rightrightarrows \Pi$ by

$$\Pi^*(R) \coloneqq \operatorname*{arg\,max}_{\pi \in \Pi} J^R(\pi) = \big\{ \pi \in \Pi \mid J^R(\pi) = J^*(R) \big\}.$$

Corollary D.5. J^* is continuous and Π^* is upper hemicontinuous and compact-valued with non-empty values.

Proof. This follows from Theorem D.3 and Proposition D.4.

In particular, every reward function has a compact and non-empty set of optimal policies, and their value changes continuously with the reward function. The most important part of the corollary is the upper hemicontinuity, which has the following consequence:

Corollary D.6. Let R be a fixed, non-trivial reward function, meaning that $\max J^R \neq \min J^R$. Let $U \in (0,1]$ be arbitrary. Then there exists $\epsilon > 0$ such that for all $\hat{R} \in \mathcal{B}_{\epsilon}(R)$ and all $\hat{\pi} \in \Pi^{*}(\hat{R})$, we have $\operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\hat{\pi}) < U$.

Proof. The condition $\max J^R \neq \min J^R$ ensures that the regret function $\operatorname{Reg}^R : \Pi \to [0,1]$ is well-defined. Recall its definition:

$$\operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\pi) = \frac{\max J^{R} - J^{R}(\pi)}{\max J^{R} - \min J^{R}}$$

Since J^R is continuous by Proposition D.4, the regret function Reg^R is continuous as well. Conse-quently, the set $V := (\operatorname{Reg}^R)^{-1}([0, U))$ is open in Π .

Notice that $\Pi^*(R) \subseteq V$ (optimal policies have no regret). Thus, by Corollary D.5, there exists an open set $W \subseteq \mathcal{R}$ with $R \in W$ such that for all $\hat{R} \in W$ we have $\Pi^*(\hat{R}) \subseteq V$. Consequently, for all $\hat{\pi} \in \Pi^*(\hat{R})$, we get $\operatorname{Reg}^R(\hat{\pi}) < U$. Since W is open, it contains a whole epsilon ball around R, showing the result.

Now we translate the results to the distance defined by D, a data distribution. Namely, let $D \in$ $\Delta(S \times A)$ a distribution that assigns a positive probability to each transition. Then define the D-norm by

$$d^{D}(R) \coloneqq \mathbb{E}_{(s,a) \sim D} \left[\left| R(s,a) \right| \right].$$

This is indeed a norm, i.e.: for all $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$ and all $R, R' \in \mathcal{R}$, we have

•
$$d^D(R+R') \le d^D(R) + d^D(R')$$

• $d^D(\alpha \cdot R) = |\alpha| \cdot d^D(R);$

• $d^D(R) = 0$ if and only if R = 0.

For the third property, one needs the assumption that D(s, a) > 0 for all $(s, a) \in S \times A$.

This norm then induces a metric that we denote the same way:

$$d^D(R, R') \coloneqq d^D(R - R').$$

We obtain:

Corollary D.7. Let $\langle S, A, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma \rangle$ be an arbitrary non-trivial MDP, meaning that $\max J^R \neq$ min J^R . Furthermore, let $L \in (0,1]$ be arbitrary, and $D \in \Delta(S \times A)$ a positive data distribution, *i.e.*, a distribution D such that $\forall (s,a) \in S \times A$, D(s,a) > 0. Then there exists $\epsilon > 0$ such that $D \in \mathbf{safe}(R, \epsilon, L)$

Proof. To prove the corollary, we will show that there exists $\epsilon > 0$ such that for all $\hat{R} \in \mathcal{R}$ with

$$rac{d^D(R,\hat{R})}{ ext{range }R} <$$

and all $\hat{\pi} \in \Pi^*(\hat{R})$ we have $\operatorname{Reg}^R(\hat{\pi}) < L$. We know from Corollary D.6 that there is $\epsilon' > 0$ such that for all $\hat{R} \in \mathcal{B}_{\epsilon'}(R)$ and all $\hat{\pi} \in \Pi^*(\hat{R})$, we have $\operatorname{Reg}^R(\hat{\pi}) < L$. Now, let c > 0 be a constant such that

$$c \cdot ||R' - R''|| \le d^D(R', R'')$$

 ϵ

for all $R', R'' \in \mathcal{R}$, where $\|\cdot\|$ is the standard Euclidean norm. This exists since all norms in $\mathbb{R}^{S \times A}$ are equivalent, but one can also directly argue that

$$c \coloneqq \min_{(s,a) \in \mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}} D(s,a)$$

is a valid choice. Then, set

$$\epsilon \coloneqq \epsilon' \cdot \frac{c}{\text{range } R}$$

Then for all $\hat{R} \in \mathcal{R}$ with

$$\frac{d^D(R,R)}{\text{range }R} < \epsilon$$

we obtain

$$\|R - \hat{R}\| \le \frac{d^D(R, \hat{R})}{c}$$
$$= \frac{d^D(R, R')}{\operatorname{range} R} \cdot \frac{\operatorname{range} R}{c}$$
$$\le \epsilon \cdot \frac{\operatorname{range} R}{c}$$
$$= \epsilon'$$

Thus, for all $\hat{\pi} \in \Pi^*(\hat{R})$, we obtain $\operatorname{Reg}^R(\hat{\pi}) < L$, showing the result.

Remark D.8. If $c \coloneqq \min_{(s,a) \in S \times A} D(s,a)$ is very small, then the proof of the preceding corollary shows that $d^D(R, \hat{R})$ must be correspondingly smaller to guarantee a low regret of $\hat{\pi} \in \Pi^*(\hat{R})$. This makes sense since a large effective distance between R and \hat{R} can "hide" in the regions where D is small when distance is measured via d^D .

3132 D.2 ELEMENTARY PROOF OF A REGRET BOUND

In this section, we provide another elementary proof of a regret bound, but without reference to Berge's theorem. This will also lead to a better quantification of the bound. In an example, we will show that the bound we obtain is tight.

Define the cosine of an angle between two vectors ad hoc as usual:

$$\cos\left(\operatorname{ang}\left(v,w\right)\right) \coloneqq \frac{v \cdot w}{\|v\| \cdot \|w\|},$$

3141 where $v \cdot w$ is the dot product.

3142 Lemma D.9. Let R, \hat{R} be two reward functions. Then for any policy π , we have

$$J^{R}(\pi) - J^{\hat{R}}(\pi) = \frac{1}{1 - \gamma} \cdot \|D^{\pi}\| \cdot \|R - \hat{R}\| \cdot \cos\left(\arg\left(\eta^{\pi}, \vec{R} - \vec{R}\right)\right).$$

Proof. We have

$$J^{R}(\pi) - J^{\hat{R}}(\pi) = \eta^{\pi} \cdot \left(\vec{R} - \vec{\hat{R}}\right) = \|\eta^{\pi}\| \cdot \left\|\vec{R} - \vec{\hat{R}}\right\| \cdot \cos\left(\arg\left(\eta^{\pi}, \vec{R} - \vec{\hat{R}}\right)\right).$$

The result follows from $\eta^{\pi} = \frac{1}{1-\gamma} \cdot D^{\pi}.$

3149 3150 3151

3155

3171 3172

3175

3180 3181 3182

3139

3140

3147 3148

3152 we will make use of another lemma:

Lemma D.10. Let a, \hat{a} , and r be three vectors. Assume $a \cdot \hat{a} \ge 0$, where \cdot is the dot product. Then 3154

$$\cos\left(\operatorname{ang}(a,r)\right) - \cos\left(\operatorname{ang}(\hat{a},r)\right) \le \sqrt{2}.$$

³¹⁵⁶ ³¹⁵⁷ *Proof.* None of the angles change by replacing any of the vectors with a normed version. We can thus assume $||a|| = ||\hat{a}|| = ||r|| = 1$. We obtain

3159
$$|\cos(ang(a,r)) - \cos(ang(\hat{a},r))|^2 = |a \cdot r - \hat{a} \cdot r|^2$$
3160 $= |(a - \hat{a}) \cdot r|^2$ **3161** $= |(a - \hat{a}) \cdot r|^2$ **3162** $\leq ||a - \hat{a}||^2 \cdot ||r||^2$ **3163** $= ||a - \hat{a}||^2$ **3164** $= ||a||^2 + ||\hat{a}||^2 - 2a \cdot \hat{a}$ **3165** $\leq 2.$

In the first, fourth, and sixth step, we used that all vectors are normed. In the third step, we used the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality. Finally, we used that $a \cdot \hat{a} \ge 0$. The result follows.

3170 Recall that for two vectors v, w, the projection of v onto w is defined by

$$\operatorname{proj}_{w} v \coloneqq \frac{v \cdot w}{\|w\|^{2}} w.$$

This projection is a multiple of w, and it minimizes the distance to v:

$$v - \operatorname{proj}_{w} v \| = \min_{\alpha \in \mathbb{R}} \| v - \alpha w \|$$

3176 $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$ 3177 We can now formulate and prove our main regret bound:

Theorem D.11. Let R be a fixed, non-trivial reward function, meaning that $\max J^R \neq \min J^R$. Then for all $\hat{R} \in \mathcal{R}$ and all $\hat{\pi} \in \Pi^*(\hat{R})$, we have

$$\operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\hat{\pi}) \leq \frac{\sqrt{2}}{(1-\gamma) \cdot (\max J^{R} - \min J^{R})} \cdot \left\| \vec{R} - \vec{R} \right\|.$$

Furthermore, if $\vec{R} \cdot \vec{\hat{R}} \ge 0$, then we also obtain the following stronger bound:

3185
$$\operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\hat{\pi}) \leq \frac{\sqrt{2}}{(1-\gamma) \cdot (\max J^{R} - \min J^{R})} \cdot \left\| \vec{R} - \operatorname{proj}_{\vec{R}} \vec{R} \right\|.$$

Now, let $D \in \Delta(S \times A)$ be a data distribution. Then we obtain the following consequence:

$$\operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\hat{\pi}) \leq \frac{\sqrt{2}}{(1-\gamma) \cdot \left(\max J^{R} - \min J^{R}\right) \cdot \min_{(s,a) \in \mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}} D(s,a)} \cdot d^{D}(R,\hat{R})$$

3191 Proof. We start with the first claim. First, notice that the inequality we want to show is equivalent to 3192 the following:

$$J^{R}(\hat{\pi}) \ge \max J^{R} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{1 - \gamma} \cdot \|\vec{R} - \vec{\hat{R}}\|.$$
 (104)

3195 From Lemma D.9, we obtain

3188 3189 3190

3193 3194

3196 3197

3237 3238 3239

$$J^{R}(\hat{\pi}) = J^{\hat{R}}(\hat{\pi}) + \frac{1}{1 - \gamma} \cdot \|D^{\hat{\pi}}\| \cdot \|\vec{R} - \vec{\hat{R}}\| \cdot \cos\left(\arg\left(\eta^{\hat{\pi}}, R - \hat{R}\right)\right).$$

Now, let $\pi \in \Pi^*(R)$ be an optimal policy for R. Then also from Lemma D.9, we obtain

$$\max J^{R} = J^{R}(\pi) = J^{\hat{R}}(\pi) + \frac{1}{1-\gamma} \cdot \|D^{\pi}\| \cdot \|\vec{R} - \vec{\hat{R}}\| \cdot \cos\left(\arg\left(\eta^{\pi}, R - \hat{R}\right)\right)$$
$$\leq J^{\hat{R}}(\hat{\pi}) + \frac{1}{1-\gamma} \cdot \|D^{\pi}\| \cdot \|\vec{R} - \vec{\hat{R}}\| \cdot \cos\left(\arg\left(\eta^{\pi}, R - \hat{R}\right)\right).$$

In the last step, we used that $\hat{\pi} \in \Pi^*(\vec{R})$ and so $J^{\hat{R}}(\pi) \leq J^{\hat{R}}(\hat{\pi})$. Combining both computations, we obtain:

$$J^{R}(\hat{\pi}) \ge \max J^{R} - \frac{1}{1 - \gamma} \cdot \left\| \vec{R} - \vec{R} \right\| \cdot \left[\| D^{\pi} \| \cdot \cos \left(\arg \left(\eta^{\pi}, R - \hat{R} \right) \right) - \| D^{\hat{\pi}} \| \cdot \cos \left(\arg \left(\eta^{\hat{\pi}}, R - \hat{R} \right) \right) \right]$$

Since we want to show Equation (104), we are done if we can bound the big bracket by $\sqrt{2}$. By the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality, $\cos\left(\arg\left(v,w\right)\right) \in [-1,1]$ for all vectors v, w. Thus, if the first cosine term is negative or the second cosine term is positive, then since $||D^{\pi}|| \le ||D^{\pi}||_1 = 1$, the bound by $\sqrt{2}$ is trivial. Thus, assume that the first cosine term is positive and the second is negative. We obtain

$$\begin{split} \|D^{\pi}\| \cdot \cos\left(\, \arg\left(\eta^{\pi}, R - \hat{R}\right) \right) - \|D^{\hat{\pi}}\| \cdot \cos\left(\, \arg\left(\eta^{\hat{\pi}}, R - \hat{R}\right) \right) \\ &\leq \cos\left(\, \arg\left(\eta^{\pi}, R - \hat{R}\right) \right) - \cos\left(\, \arg\left(\eta^{\hat{\pi}}, R - \hat{R}\right) \right) \\ &< \sqrt{2} \end{split}$$

by Lemma D.10. Here, we used that η^{π} and $\eta^{\hat{\pi}}$ have only non-negative entries and thus also nonnegative dot product $\eta^{\pi} \cdot \eta^{\hat{\pi}} \ge 0$.

For the second claim, notice the following: if $\vec{R} \cdot \vec{R} \ge 0$, then $\operatorname{proj}_{\vec{R}} \vec{R} = \alpha \cdot \vec{R}$ for some constant $\alpha \ge 0$. Consequently, we have $\hat{\pi} \in \Pi^* (\operatorname{proj}_{\vec{R}} \vec{R})$. The claim thus follows from the first result.

3224 For the third claim, notice that

$$\begin{split} \min_{(s,a)\in\mathcal{S}\times\mathcal{A}} D(s,a) \cdot \left\|\vec{R} - \vec{\hat{R}}\right\| &\leq \min_{(s,a)\in\mathcal{S}\times\mathcal{A}} D(s,a) \cdot \left\|\vec{R} - \vec{\hat{R}}\right\|_{1} \\ &= \min_{(s,a)\in\mathcal{S}\times\mathcal{A}} D(s,a) \cdot \sum_{(s,a)\in\mathcal{S}\times\mathcal{A}} \left|R(s,a) - \hat{R}(s,a)\right| \\ &\leq \sum_{(s,a)\in\mathcal{S}\times\mathcal{A}} D(s,a) \cdot \left|R(s,a) - \hat{R}(s,a)\right| \\ &= d^{D}(R,\hat{R}). \end{split}$$

3234 So the first result implies the third.

Remark D.12. As one can easily see geometrically, but also prove directly, there is the following equality of sets for a reward function R

$$\Big\{\operatorname{proj}_{\vec{R}} \vec{R} \mid \hat{R} \in \mathcal{R}\Big\} = \Big\{\frac{1}{2}\vec{R} + \frac{1}{2}\|\vec{R}\|v \mid v \in \mathbb{R}^{\mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}}, \|v\| = 1\Big\}.$$

In other words, the projections form a sphere of radius $\frac{1}{2} \|\vec{R}\|$ around the midpoint $\frac{1}{2}\vec{R}$.

We now show that the regret bound is tight:

Example D.13. Let $U \in [0,1]$ and $\gamma \in [0,1)$ be arbitrary. Then there exists an MDP $\langle S, \mathcal{A}, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma \rangle$ together with a reward function \hat{R} with $\vec{R} \cdot \hat{R} \geq 0$ and a policy $\hat{\pi} \in \Pi^*(\hat{R})$ such that

$$U = \operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\hat{\pi}) = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{(1 - \gamma) \cdot (\max J^{R} - \min J^{R})} \cdot \left\| \vec{R} - \operatorname{proj}_{\vec{R}} \vec{R} \right\|.$$

Furthermore, there exists a data distribution $D \in \Delta(S \times A)$ such that $\operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\hat{\pi}) = \frac{1}{(1-\gamma) \cdot \left(\max J^{R} - \min J^{R}\right) \cdot \min_{(s,a) \in \mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}} D(s,a)} \cdot d^{D}(R, \hat{R}).$

Proof. If U = 0 then $\hat{R} = R$ always works. If U > 0, then set $S = \{\star\}$ and $\mathcal{A} = \{a, b, c\}$. This determines τ and μ_0 . Define $R(x) \coloneqq R(\star, x, \star)$ for any action $x \in \mathcal{A}$. Let R(a) > R(b) be arbitrary and set

$$R(c) \coloneqq R(a) - \frac{R(a) - R(b)}{U} \le R(b).$$

Define

$$\hat{R}(a) \coloneqq \hat{R}(b) \coloneqq \frac{R(a) + R(b)}{2}, \quad \hat{R}(c) \coloneqq R(c)$$

For a policy π , define $\pi(x) \coloneqq \pi(x \mid \star)$ for any action $x \in \mathcal{A}$ and set the policy $\hat{\pi}$ by $\hat{\pi}(b) = 1$.

We obtain:

$$\begin{split} \|\vec{R} - \vec{\hat{R}}\| &= \sqrt{\left(R(a) - \hat{R}(a)\right)^2 + \left(R(b) - \hat{R}(b)\right)^2 + \left(R(c) - \hat{R}(c)\right)^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \sqrt{\left(R(a) - R(b)\right)^2 + \left(R(b) - R(a)\right)^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \left(R(a) - R(b)\right) \\ &= U \cdot \frac{R(a) - R(c)}{\sqrt{2}} \\ &= U \cdot \frac{\max R - \min R}{\sqrt{2}} \\ &= U \cdot \frac{(1 - \gamma) \cdot \left(\max J^R - \min J^R\right)}{\sqrt{2}}. \end{split}$$

Furthermore, we have

$$\operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\hat{\pi}) = \frac{\frac{1}{1-\gamma} \cdot R(a) - \frac{1}{1-\gamma} \cdot R(b)}{\frac{1}{1-\gamma} \cdot R(a) - \frac{1}{1-\gamma} \cdot R(c)}$$
$$= U.$$

This shows

$$U = \operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\hat{\pi}) = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{(1 - \gamma) \cdot (\max J^{R} - \min J^{R})} \cdot \left\| \vec{R} - \vec{R} \right\|$$

We are done if we can show that
$$\operatorname{proj}_{\vec{R}} \vec{R} = \hat{R}$$
. This is equivalent to

$$\vec{\hat{R}} \cdot \vec{R} = \left\| \vec{\hat{R}} \right\|^2$$

$$\vec{\hat{R}} \cdot \left[\vec{R} - \vec{\hat{R}}\right] = 0.$$

This can easily be verified.

which is in turn equivalent to

Finally, for the claim about the data distribution, simply set $D(a) = D(b) = D(c) = \frac{1}{3}$. Then one can easily show that <u>^</u>. D

$$\sqrt{2} \cdot \|\vec{R} - \vec{\hat{R}}\| = R(a) - R(b) = \frac{d^D(R, R)}{\min_{(s,a) \in S \times \mathcal{A}} D(s, a)}$$

That shows the result.

3294 D.3 SAFE OPTIMIZATION VIA APPROXIMATED CHOICE PROBABILITIES

3296 In this section, we will show that for any chosen upper regret bound U, there is an $\epsilon > 0$ s.t. if the 3297 choice probabilities of \hat{R} are ϵ -close to those of R, the regret of an optimal policy for \hat{R} is bounded 3298 by U.

Assume a finite time horizon T. Trajectories are then given by $\xi = s_0, a_0, s_1, \dots, a_{T-1}, s_T$. Let Ξ be the set of all trajectories of length T. Let $D \in \Delta(\Xi)$ be a distribution. Assume that the human has a true reward function R and makes choices in trajectory comparisons given by

 $P_R(1 \mid \xi_1, \xi_2) = \frac{\exp(G(\xi_1))}{\exp(G(\xi_1)) + \exp(G(\xi_2))}.$ (105)

³³⁰⁵ Here, the return function G is given by

$$G(\xi) = \sum_{t=0}^{T-1} \gamma^t R(s_t, a_t, s_{t+1}).$$

We can then define the choice distance of proxy reward \hat{R} to true reward R as

$$d_{\mathrm{KL}}^{D}(R,\hat{R}) \coloneqq \mathbb{E}_{\xi_{1},\xi_{2}\sim D\times D} \left[D_{\mathrm{KL}} \left(P_{R} \left(\cdot \mid \xi_{1},\xi_{2} \right) \parallel P_{\hat{R}} \left(\cdot \mid \xi_{1},\xi_{2} \right) \right) \right]$$

Here, $D_{\text{KL}}\left(P_R\left(\cdot \mid \xi_1, \xi_2\right) \parallel P_{\hat{R}}\left(\cdot \mid \xi_1, \xi_2\right)\right)$ is the Kullback-Leibler divergence of two binary distributions over values 1, 2. Explicitly, for $P \coloneqq P_R\left(\cdot \mid \xi_1, \xi_2\right)$ and similarly \hat{P} , we have

$$D_{\mathrm{KL}}(P \parallel \hat{P}) = P(1) \log \frac{P(1)}{\hat{P}(1)} + (1 - P(1)) \log \frac{1 - P(1)}{1 - \hat{P}(1)}$$

$$= -\left[P(1) \log \hat{P}(1) + (1 - P(1)) \log (1 - \hat{P}(1))\right] - H(P(1)).$$
(106)

3317 3318 3319

3320

3321

3326

3333 3334 3335

3316

3303

3304

3310 3311 3312

Here, $H(p) \coloneqq -[p \log p + (1-p) \log(1-p)]$ is the binary entropy function.

Fix in this whole section the true reward function R with $\max J^R \neq \min J^R$ in a fixed MDP.

³³²³ The goal of this section is to prove the following proposition:

Proposition D.14. Let $U \in (0, 1]$. Then there exists an $\epsilon > 0$ such that for all \hat{R} with

 $d_{\mathrm{KL}}^D(R,\hat{R}) < \epsilon$

and all $\hat{\pi} \in \Pi^*(\hat{R})$ we have $\operatorname{Reg}^R(\hat{\pi}) < U$.

We prove this by chaining together four lemmas. The first of the four lemmas needs its own lemma, so we end up with five lemmas overall:

Lemma D.15. Assume R, \hat{R} are two reward functions and π a policy. Then

$$\left|J^{R}(\pi) - J^{\hat{R}}(\pi)\right| \le \max_{\xi \in \Xi} \left|G(\xi) - \hat{G}(\xi)\right|.$$

Proof. We have

$$\begin{aligned} \left| J^{R}(\pi) - J^{\hat{R}}(\pi) \right| &= \left| \widetilde{D}^{\pi} \cdot \left(G - \widehat{G} \right) \right| \\ &= \left| \sum_{\xi \in \Xi} \widetilde{D}^{\pi}(\xi) \cdot \left(G(\xi) - \widehat{G}(\xi) \right) \right| \\ &\leq \sum_{\xi \in \Xi} \widetilde{D}^{\pi}(\xi) \cdot \left| G(\xi) - \widehat{G}(\xi) \right| \\ &\leq \max_{\xi \in \Xi} \left| G(\xi) - \widehat{G}(\xi) \right| \cdot \sum_{\xi \in \Xi} \widetilde{D}^{\pi}(\xi) \\ &= \max_{\xi \in \Xi} \left| G(\xi) - \widehat{G}(\xi) \right| \end{aligned}$$

In the last step, we used that distributions sum to one.

Lemma D.16. Let $U \in (0, 1]$. Then there exists $\sigma(U) > 0$ such that for all \hat{R} and $\hat{\pi} \in \Pi^*(\hat{R})$ for which there exists $c \in \mathbb{R}$ such that $\max_{\xi \in \Xi} |\hat{G}(\xi) - G(\xi) - c| < \sigma(U)$, we have $\operatorname{Reg}^R(\hat{\pi}) < U$.

Concretely, we can set $\sigma(U) \coloneqq \frac{\max J^R - \min J^R}{2} \cdot U.$

³³⁵³ *Proof.* Set $\sigma(U)$ as stated and let \hat{R} , $\hat{\pi}$ and c have the stated properties. The regret bound we want to show is equivalent to the following statement:

$$J^{R}(\hat{\pi}) > \max J^{R} - (\max J^{R} - \min J^{R}) \cdot U = \max J^{R} - 2\sigma(U).$$
(107)

Let \tilde{c} be the constant such that $\hat{G} - c$ is the return function of $\hat{R} - \tilde{c}$. Concretely, one can set $\tilde{c} = \frac{1-\gamma}{1-\gamma^{T+1}} \cdot c$. Lemma D.15 ensures that

$$J^{R}(\hat{\pi}) > J^{R-\tilde{c}}(\hat{\pi}) - \sigma(U).$$

$$(108)$$

3361 Now, let π be an optimal policy for *R*. Again, Lemma D.15 ensures

$$\max J^{R} = J^{R}(\pi) < J^{\hat{R} - \tilde{c}}(\pi) + \sigma(U) \le J^{\hat{R} - \tilde{c}}(\hat{\pi}) + \sigma(U).$$
(109)

In the last step, we used that $\hat{\pi}$ is optimal for \hat{R} and thus also $\hat{R} - \tilde{c}$. Combining Equations (108) and (109), we obtain the result, Equation (107).

Lemma D.17. For $q \in (0, 1)$, define $g_q : (-q, 1-q) \to \mathbb{R}$ by

$$g_q(x) \coloneqq \log \frac{q+x}{1-(q+x)}$$

3370 Then for all $\sigma > 0$ there exists $\delta(q, \sigma) > 0$ such that for all $x \in (-q, 1-q)$ with $|x| < \delta(q, \sigma)$, we 3371 have $|g_q(x) - g_q(0)| < \sigma$.

Concretely, one can choose 3373

$$\delta(q,\sigma) \coloneqq \left(\exp(\sigma) - 1\right) \cdot \min\left\{\frac{1}{\frac{1}{q} + \frac{\exp(\sigma)}{1-q}}, \frac{1}{\frac{1}{1-q} + \frac{\exp(\sigma)}{q}}\right\}$$

³³⁷⁷ *Proof.* If one does not care about the precise quantification, then the result is simply a reformulation of the continuity of g_q at the point $x_0 = 0$.

Now we show more specifically that $\delta(q, \sigma)$, as defined above, has the desired property. Namely, notice the following sequence of equivalences (followed by a one-sided implication) that holds whenever $x \ge 0$:

$$\begin{split} \left|g_q(x) - g_q(0)\right| < \sigma &\iff \log \frac{(q+x) \cdot (1-q)}{(1-(q+x)) \cdot q} < \sigma \\ &\iff \frac{(q+x) \cdot (1-q)}{(1-(q+x)) \cdot q} < \exp(\sigma) \\ &\iff (q+x) < (1-q-x) \cdot \frac{q}{1-q} \cdot \exp(\sigma) \\ &\iff \left(1 + \frac{q}{1-q} \cdot \exp(\sigma)\right) \cdot x < q \cdot \left(\exp(\sigma) - 1\right) \\ &\iff x < \frac{\exp(\sigma) - 1}{\frac{1}{q} + \frac{\exp(\sigma)}{1-q}} \\ &\iff |x| < \delta(q, \sigma). \end{split}$$

In the first step, we used the monotonicity of g_q to get rid of the absolute value. Similarly, whenever $x \le 0$, we have

$$|g_q(x) - g_q(0)| < \sigma \quad \Longleftrightarrow \quad x > \frac{1 - \exp(\sigma)}{\frac{1}{1 - q} + \frac{\exp(\sigma)}{q}}$$
$$\iff |x| < \delta(q, \sigma).$$

This shows the result.

3402 **Lemma D.18.** For $q \in (0, 1)$, define $f_q : (0, 1) \to \mathbb{R}$ by 3403 $f_q(p) \coloneqq -\left[q\log p + (1-q)\log(1-p)\right].$ 3404 3405 Then for all $\delta > 0$ there exists $\mu(\delta) > 0$ such that for all $p \in (0,1)$ with $f_q(p) < H(q) + \mu(\delta)$, we 3406 have $|p-q| < \delta$. Concretely, one can choose $\mu(\delta) \coloneqq 2\delta^2$. 3407 3408 *Proof.* Let $\delta > 0$ and define $\mu(\delta) := 2\delta^2$. Assume that $f_q(p) < H(q) + \mu(\delta)$. By Pinker's inequality, 3409 we have 3410 $2(p-q)^2 \le q \log \frac{q}{n} + (1-q) \cdot \log \frac{1-q}{1-n}$ 3411 3412 $= -H(q) + f_q(p)$ 3413 3414 $< \mu(\delta)$ 3415 $= 2\delta^2$ 3416 Consequently, we have $|p - q| < \delta$. 3417 3418 **Lemma D.19.** Define $f_q(p)$ as in Lemma D.18. Then for all $\mu > 0$ there exists $\epsilon(\mu) > 0$ such that 3419 for all \hat{R} with $d_{\mathrm{KL}}^D(R, \hat{R}) < \epsilon(\mu)$, we have the following for all $\xi_1, \xi_2 \in \Xi$: 3420 3421 $f_{P_R(1|\xi_1,\xi_2)} \left(P_{\hat{R}}(1 \mid \xi_1,\xi_2) \right) < H \left(P_R(1 \mid \xi_1,\xi_2) \right) + \mu.$ 3422 Concretely, we can set $\epsilon(\mu) \coloneqq \mu \cdot \min_{\xi_1, \xi_2 \in \Xi} D(\xi_1) \cdot D(\xi_2)$ 3423 3424 *Proof.* We have the following for all $\xi_1, \xi_2 \in \Xi$: 3425 3426 $\mu \cdot \min_{\xi \in \xi'} D(\xi) \cdot D(\xi) = \epsilon(\mu)$ 3427 $> d^D_{\mathrm{KI}}(R, \hat{R})$ 3428 3429 $= \mathbb{E}_{\xi,\xi'\sim D\times D} \left[D_{\mathrm{KL}} \left(P_R(\cdot \mid \xi, \xi') \parallel P_{\hat{R}}(\cdot \mid \xi, \xi') \right) \right]$ 3430 3431 $\geq \left(\min_{\xi \in \xi'} D(\xi) \cdot D(\xi')\right) \cdot D_{\mathrm{KL}} \left(P_R \left(\cdot \mid \xi_1, \xi_2 \right) \parallel P_{\hat{R}} \left(\cdot \mid \xi_1, \xi_2 \right) \right)$ 3432 3433 Now, Equation (106) shows that 3434 3435 $D_{\mathrm{KL}}\Big(P_R\big(\cdot \mid \xi_1, \xi_2\big) \parallel P_{\hat{R}}\big(\cdot \mid \xi_1, \xi_2\big)\Big) = f_{P_R(1\mid\xi_1,\xi_2)}\Big(P_{\hat{R}}(1\mid\xi_1,\xi_2)\Big) - H\Big(P_R(1\mid\xi_1,\xi_2)\Big).$ 3436 The result follows. 3438 **Corollary D.20.** Let $\sigma > 0$. Then there exists $\epsilon := \epsilon(\sigma) > 0$ such that $d_{\mathrm{KL}}^D(R, \hat{R}) < \epsilon$ implies that 3439 there exists $c \in \mathbb{R}$ such that $\|G - (\hat{G} - c)\|_{\infty} < \sigma$. 3440 3441 Proof. Set 3442 $\delta \coloneqq \min_{\xi_1, \xi_2 \in \Xi \times \Xi} \delta \Big(P_R(1 \mid \xi_1, \xi_2), \sigma \Big), \ \mu \coloneqq \mu(\delta), \ \epsilon \coloneqq \epsilon(\mu),$ 3444 with the constants satisfying the properties from Lemmas D.17, D.18, and D.19. Now, let \hat{R} be such 3445 that $d_{\mathrm{KL}}^D(R, \hat{R}) < \epsilon$. 3446 3447 First of all, Lemma D.19 ensures that 3448 $f_{P_R(1|\xi_1,\xi_2)} \left(P_{\hat{R}}(1 \mid \xi_1,\xi_2) \right) < H \left(P_R(1 \mid \xi_1,\xi_2) \right) + \mu$ 3449 3450 for all $\xi_1, \xi_2 \in \Xi$. Then Lemma D.18 shows that 3451 $|P_{\hat{R}}(1 \mid \xi_1, \xi_2) - P_R(1 \mid \xi_1, \xi_2)| < \delta$ 3452

3453 for all $\xi_1, \xi_2 \in \Xi$. From Lemma D.17, we obtain that 3454

3455

 $\left|g_{P_{R}(1|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})}\left(P_{\hat{R}}(1|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})-P_{R}(1|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})\right)-g_{P_{R}(1|\xi_{1},\xi_{2})}(0)\right|<\sigma$ (110) for all $\xi_1, \xi_2 \in \Xi$. Now, note that 3457

$$g_{P_R(1|\xi_1,\xi_2)}\Big(P_{\hat{R}}\big(1\mid\xi_1,\xi_2\big)-P_R\big(1\mid\xi_1,\xi_2\big)\Big)=g_{P_{\hat{R}}(1|\xi_1,\xi_2)}(0).$$

Furthermore, for $R' \in \{R, \hat{R}\}$, Equation (105) leads to the following computation:

$$g_{P_{R'}(1|\xi_1,\xi_2)}(0) = \log \frac{P_{R'}(1|\xi_1,\xi_2)}{P_{R'}(2|\xi_1,\xi_2)}$$
$$= \log \frac{\exp(G'(\xi_1))}{\exp(G'(\xi_2))}$$

$$= G'(\xi_1) - G'(\xi_2).$$

3468 Therefore, Equation (110) results in

$$\left| \left(\hat{G}(\xi_1) - G(\xi_1) \right) - \left(\hat{G}(\xi_2) - G(\xi_2) \right) \right| = \left| \left(\hat{G}(\xi_1) - \hat{G}(\xi_2) \right) - \left(G(\xi_1) - G(\xi_2) \right) \right| < \sigma$$

for all $\xi_1, \xi_2 \in \Xi$. Now, let $\xi^* \in \Xi$ be any reference trajectory. Define $c := \hat{G}(\xi^*) - G(\xi^*)$. Then the preceding equation shows that

- $\left|\hat{G}(\xi) G(\xi) c\right| < \sigma$
- for all $\xi \in \Xi$. That shows the claim.

By Proof of Proposition D.14. We prove Proposition D.14 by chaining together the constants from the preceding results. We have $U \in (0, 1]$ given. Then, set $\sigma := \sigma(U)$ and $\epsilon := \epsilon(\sigma)$ as in Lemma D.16 and Corollary D.20. Now, let \hat{R} be such that $d_{\text{KL}}^D(R, \hat{R}) < \epsilon$ and let $\hat{\pi} \in \Pi^*(\hat{R})$. Our goal is to show that $\text{Reg}^R(\hat{\pi}) < U$.

By Corollary D.20, there is c > 0 such that $\max_{\xi \in \Xi} |\hat{G}(\xi) - G(\xi) - c| < \sigma$. Consequently, Lemma D.16 ensures that $\operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\hat{\pi}) < U$. This was to show.

3486 D.4 POSITIVE RESULT FOR REGULARIZED RLHF

Here, we present simple positive results for regularized RLHF, both in a version with the expected reward distance, and in a version using the distance in choice probabilities. Some of it will directly draw from the positive results proved before.

Theorem D.21. Let $\lambda \in (0, \infty)$ be given and fixed. Assume we are given an MDP $\langle S, A, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma \rangle$, and a data distribution $D \in S \times A$ which assigns positive probability to all transitions, i.e., $\forall (s, a) \in S \times A$, D(s, a) > 0. Let $\omega : \Pi \to \mathbb{R}$ be a continuous regularization function that has a reference policy π_{ref} as one of its minima.⁴ Assume that π_{ref} is not (λ, ω) -optimal for R and let $L = \text{Reg}^R(\pi_{ref})$. Then there exists $\epsilon > 0$ such that $D \in \text{safe}(R, \epsilon, L, \lambda, \omega)$.

Proof. We prove the theorem by showing that for every $D \in \Delta(S \times A)$ such that D(s, a) > 0 for all $(s, a) \in S \times A$, there exists $\epsilon > 0$ such that for all \hat{R} with $\mathbb{E}_{(s,a)\sim D}\left[\frac{|\hat{R}(s,a)-R(s,a)|}{\operatorname{range} R}\right] < \epsilon$ and all policies $\hat{\pi}$ that are (λ, ω) -RLHF optimal wrt. \hat{R} , we have $\operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\hat{\pi}) < \operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\pi_{\operatorname{ref}})$. Because $L = \operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\hat{\pi}) < \operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\pi_{\operatorname{ref}})$ this proves that then $D \in \operatorname{safe}(R, \epsilon, L, \lambda, \omega)$.

The proof is an application of Berge's maximum Theorem, Theorem D.3. Namely, define the function

$$f: \mathcal{R} \times \Pi \to \mathbb{R}, \quad f(R, \pi) \coloneqq J_R(\pi) - \lambda \omega(\pi).$$

Furthermore, define the correspondence $C : \mathcal{R} \rightrightarrows \Pi$ as the trivial map $C(R) = \Pi$. Let $f^* : \mathcal{R} \to \mathbb{R}$ map a reward function to the value of a (λ, ω) -RLHF optimal policy, i.e., $f^*(R) \coloneqq \max_{\pi \in \Pi} f(R, \pi)$. Define C^* as the corresponding argmax, i.e., $C^*(R) \coloneqq \{\pi \mid f(R, \pi) = f^*(R)\}$. Assume on \mathcal{R} we have the standard Euclidean topology. Since ω is assumed continuous and by Proposition D.4

3458 3459

3469 3470 3471

3474

3475

3477

3485

3503

^{3509 &}lt;sup>4</sup>E.g., if $\pi_{ref}(a \mid s) > 0$ for all $(s, a) \in \mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A}$ and $\omega(\pi) \coloneqq \mathbb{D}_{KL}(\pi \mid \mid \pi_{ref})$, then the minimum is given by π_{ref} .

also J is continuous, it follows that f is continuous. Thus, Theorem D.3 implies that C^* is upper hemicontinuous, see Definition D.2. The rest of the proof is simply an elaboration of why upper hemicontinuity of C^* gives the result.

3513 3514 Now, define the set

3518

3519 3520

3531

3542

3549

3552 3553

3554

$$\mathcal{V} \coloneqq \left\{ \pi' \in \Pi \mid \operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\pi') < \operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\pi_{\operatorname{ref}}) \right\}$$

Since the regret is a continuous function, this set is open. Now, let $\pi \in C^*(R)$ be (λ, ω) -RLHF optimal with respect to R. It follows

$$J_R(\pi) = f(R, \pi) + \lambda \omega(\pi)$$

> $f(R, \pi_{ref}) + \lambda \omega(\pi_{ref})$
= $J_R(\pi_{ref}),$

where we used the optimality of π for f, that π_{ref} is not optimal for it, and that π_{ref} is the minimum of ω . So overall, this shows $C^*(R) \subseteq \mathcal{V}$.

Since C^* is upper hemicontinuous, this means there exists an open set $\mathcal{U} \subseteq \mathcal{R}$ with $R \in \mathcal{U}$ and such that for all $\hat{R} \in \mathcal{U}$, we have $C^*(\hat{R}) \subseteq \mathcal{V}$. Let $\epsilon > 0$ be so small that all reward functions \hat{R} with $\mathbb{E}_{(s,a)\sim D}\left[\frac{|\hat{R}(s,a)-R(s,a)|}{\operatorname{range} R}\right] < \epsilon$ satisfy $\hat{R} \in \mathcal{U}$ — which exists since \mathcal{U} is open in the Euclidean topology. Then for all such \hat{R} and any policy $\hat{\pi}$ that is (λ, ω) -RLHF optimal wrt. \hat{R} , we by definition have $\hat{\pi} \in C^*(\hat{R}) \subseteq \mathcal{V}$,

and thus, by definition of \mathcal{V} , the desired regret property. This was to show.

3532 Now, we show the same result, but with the choice distance instead of expected reward distance:

Theorem D.22. Let $\lambda \in (0, \infty)$ be given and fixed. Assume we are given an MDP $\langle S, A, \tau, \mu_0, R, \gamma \rangle$, and a data distribution $D \in S \times A$ which assigns positive probability to all transitions, i.e., $\forall (s, a) \in S \times A$, D(s, a) > 0. Let $\omega : \Pi \to \mathbb{R}$ be a continuous regularization function that has a reference policy π_{ref} as one of its minima. Assume that π_{ref} is not (λ, ω) -optimal for R and let $L = \text{Reg}^R(\pi_{ref})$. Then there exists $\epsilon > 0$ such that $D \in \text{safe}^{\mathbb{D}_{KL}}(R, \epsilon, L, \lambda, \omega)$.

³⁵³⁹ *Proof.* Let $\mathcal{G} := \mathbb{R}^{\Xi}$ be the vector space of return functions, which becomes a topological space when equipped with the infinity norm. Define the function

 $f: \mathcal{G} \times \Pi \to \mathbb{R}, \quad f(G, \pi) := J^G(\pi) - \lambda \omega(\pi),$

where $J^G(\pi) := \mathbb{E}_{\xi \sim \pi} [G(\xi)]$ is the policy evaluation function of the return function G. f is continuous. Define the correspondence $C : \mathcal{G} \rightrightarrows \Pi$ as the trivial map $C(G) = \Pi$. Let $f^* : \mathcal{G} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ map a return function to the value of a (λ, ω) -optimal policy, i.e., $f^*(G) := \max_{\pi \in \Pi} f(G, \pi)$. Define C^* as the corresponding argmax. Then Theorem D.3 implies that C^* is upper hemicontinuous, see Definition D.2. As in the previous proof, the rest is an elaboration of why this gives the desired result.

3548 Set G as the return function corresponding to R. Define

$$\mathcal{V} := \left\{ \pi' \in \Pi \mid \operatorname{Reg}^{R}\left(\pi'\right) < L \right\}.$$

3550 3551 We now claim that $C^*(G) \subseteq \mathcal{V}$. Indeed, let $\pi \in C^*(G)$. Then

$$J^R(\pi) = f(G,\pi) + \lambda \omega(\pi)$$

$$> f(G, \pi_{\mathrm{ref}}) + \lambda \omega(\pi_{\mathrm{ref}})$$

$$= J^R(\pi_{\mathrm{ref}}).$$

3555 Note that we used the optimality of π for f, that π_{ref} is not optimal for it, and also that π_{ref} minimizes 3556 ω by assumption. This shows $\operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\pi) < \operatorname{Reg}^{R}(\pi_{ref}) = L$, and thus the claim.

Since C^* is upper hemicontinuous and \mathcal{V} an open set, this implies that there exists $\sigma > 0$ such that for all $\hat{G} \in \mathcal{G}$ with $\|G - \hat{G}\|_{\infty} < \sigma$, we have $C^*(\hat{G}) \subseteq \mathcal{V}$.

3560 3560 Now, define $\epsilon := \epsilon(\sigma)$ as in Corollary D.20 and let \hat{R} be any reward function with $d_{\text{KL}}^D(R, \hat{R}) < \epsilon$. 3562 Then by that corollary, there exists $c \in \mathbb{R}$ such that $\|G - (\hat{G} - c)\|_{\infty} < \sigma$. Consequently, we have 3563 $C^*(\hat{G}) = C^*(\hat{G} - c) \subseteq \mathcal{V}$ by what we showed before, which shows the result.